

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. The Project

The DAHN project is a project between the University of the Mans, the EHESS and INRIA, and with the partnership of the Ministry of Higher Education, Research and Innovation. Its goal is to create a program for digital scientific edition of corpus of letter exchanges, with, as a basis, the correspondence of Paul d'Estournelles de Constant, senator of Sarthe and 1909 Nobel Peace Prize. The work is to be made in two steps : first, refreshing an already existing numeric environment to let in that new edition. Then, adding the correspondence of d'Estournelles, while documenting the methodology and the actions made. The first editorial platform (from Lettres et Textes) was first developed between 2010 and 2016 and enabled the creation of a data model that combines genetic edition and named entities network. Though on a precise subject, it was thought to be a generic tool that allows transverse research on egodocuments and printed corpus, from every modern or contemporary period and in all imaginable European situations on those periods.

## 1.2. About this document

This document describes the encoding guidelines and decisions that were made specifically for our project and our editions. It is not a replacement for the original TEI documentation. Rather, it focuses on the way we use TEI elements in order to fit every phenomenon we need to encode. For this reason, only elements that we actually use are described together with exact details on how we use them.

# 2. Document Encoding

This TEI encoding must be adapted to the document format we are going to use on the platform created for the project: ego document. Ego documents are written personal documents such as diaries, memoirs or wills. They usually are dated and signed, which will required some recurrent elements on the encoding.

For each manuscript, a single XML document is created. This part describes elements appearing in those documents including header and body.

## 2.1. The header

### 2.1.1. *<teiHeader>*

As usual, the header comprises the *<teiHeader>* element. Following the TEI guidelines, the *<fileDesc>* (the main characteristics of the document), *<encodingDesc>* (editorial rules), *<profileDesc>* (information about the content) and *<revisionDesc>* (the history of the encoding) elements are used in *<teiHeader>*. Inside the header, descriptions are given in French or English, and German where appropriate.

#### 2.1.1.1. *Creating the <fileDesc>*

Within *<fileDesc>*, there are the following elements:

- **titleStmt** (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content.
- **publicationStmt** (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text.
- **seriesStmt** (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.
- **sourceDesc** (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence.

#### 2.1.1.1.1. *<titleStmt>*

In the mandatory element *<titleStmt>*, we always encode the title of the document (*<title>*), authors and editors (not for letters), and information on its digital version: the funder (*<funder>*), the head of the project (*<principal>*), and, inside as many *<respStmt>* elements as needed, all other staff members and contributors who have worked on the digital version of the particular document. In case of letters, the *<title>* is structured as follows: "Letter from + name of the sender + to + name of the addressee + (place, date)". For example:

```
<title xml:lang="en">Letter from Ludwig Tieck to Friedrich von Raumer (Ziebingen, 30 March 1815)</title>
```

In some case, the letter can be numbered by the sender. It is possible to add that number onto the title, which then would be structured as follows : "Letter number + number of the letter + from + [...]".

In case of other manuscripts, the *<title>* element contains the title as written on the manuscript or given in another form.

For letters, we do not use the *<author>* element. Instead, the sender and the addressee are encoded in *<correspDesc>* inside *<profileDesc>*.

For other types of texts, `<author>` and `<editor>` may be used. We have decided to use `<editor>` only for roles belonging to the original text, i. e. roles that have led to the original text as it is. The role is specified in the `role` attribute of `<editor>`. For roles of digital edition project members, we use `<respStmt>` (see below).

If there is more than one author or more than one person with the same role, then their names are grouped inside one `<author>` or `<editor>` element, respectively. These are examples of our intended use of the `<author>` and `<editor>` elements:

```
<author>
  <persName ref="#p0001">Ludwig Tieck</persName>
</author>
<editor role="annotator">
  <persName ref="#p0002">Wilhelm Heinrich Wackenroder</persName>
  <persName ref="#p0003">Another annotator</persName>
</editor>
<editor role="literary_executor">
  <persName ref="#p0004">Rudolf Köpke</persName>
</editor>
```

The `<funder>` element must contains the name of the person or organism that finance the project.

The `<principal>` element must contains the name of the person responsible for the creation of the encoding. It contains detailed elements (forename, surname, and the complete address of the affiliation).

The next item `<respStmt>` comprises the declaration of all persons who took part in the research and edition of the encoded document. We have selected five different responsibilities: "edited by", "prepared by", "in collaboration with", "with help from" and "digitization by".

#### 2.1.1.2. `<publicationStmt>`

The `<publicationStmt>` element typically contains all information about the publisher, the publication place and date and the restrictions of its use. In this project, we only use `<availability>` and `<date>`.

#### 2.1.1.3. `<seriesStmt>`

The `<seriesStmt>` element groups information about the series which the document belongs to. It would coincide with the name of one of our two projects the documents are link to, either "Letters and texts from intellectual Berlin around 1800" or "Correspondence of Paul d'Estournelles de Constant". We also specify genre and topic of each document. To do so, we use `type` attributes with the values main for the name of the edition, genre for genre and topic for topic. Genre and topic may appear more than once. For example:

```
<seriesStmt>
  <title type="main">Letters and texts from intellectual Berlin around 1800</title>
  <title type="genre">Letters</title>
  <title type="genre">Logs/reports</title>
  <title type="topic">Berlin University</title>
</seriesStmt>
```

#### 2.1.1.4. `<sourceDesc>`

The following element, `<sourceDesc>`, is used for all metadata describing the sources of the digital edition. This element is repeatable, so one could describe different sources if one TEI document for the digital edition is based on several manuscripts. The documents we are encoding are personal documents, letters or others, handwritten or typescript depending on the period. For this reason, the `<sourceDesc>` element always contains the sub-element `<msDesc>`, which is intended for the description of manuscripts. If the manuscript is a letter, it also contains `<correspDesc>` to identify the sender and addressee.

##### 2.1.1.4.1. `<msDesc>`

The `<msDesc>` element contains the following elements. The first four are mandatory, `<additional>` is optional.

- **`msIdentifier`** (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described.
- **`msContents`** (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items.
- **`physDesc`** (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the `model.physDescPart` class.
- **`history`** groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object.
- **`additional`** groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript or other object, or surrogate copies of it, with curatorial or administrative information.

##### 2.1.1.4.1.1. `<msIdentifier>`

In the `<msIdentifier>` element, all information concerning the institution, the manuscript's collection and its identifier (`<idno>`) is placed. A `type` attribute for `<idno>` can be used to be more specific about who gave this identifier. It's necessary to differentiate between the `<repository>` and the `<institution>` element. Institution represents the conservation place, while repository represents the department in it where the document is preserved. The content has also been changed in order to be more accurate with the physical adress of the manuscript's institution. For example:

```
<msIdentifier>
  <location>
    <address>
```

```

<street>9 rue Christian Pineau</street>
<postCode>72100</postCode>
<settlement>Le Mans</settlement>
<region>Pays de la Loire</region>
<country key="FR">France</country>
</address>
</location>
<institution ref="#ADSarthe">Archives départementales de la Sarthe</institution>
<repository>Fonds des archives privées</repository>
<collection>Fonds d'Estournelles de Constant</collection>
<idno>12 </idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

#### 2.1.1.4.1.2. <msContents>

The only sub-element of <msContents> is <msItem>. We use it for three different purposes.

First, the document date may be given inside <docDate>. This is the date originally written on the letter or manuscript by the author [Note: If a date was written by a different person, for example by an archivist, it is not included in <docDate>]. It may be identified as incorrect and thus differ from the <origDate> (origin date) in the <history> section, where the actual date (which can be a supposition) is declared. If no date is given on the manuscript, then <docDate> is left out and only <origDate> appears in the header. If <docDate> and <origDate> are the same, then both still appear.

Second, <msItem> may be used to give a summary of the manuscript or other details written by a project member in one or more <note> elements with the *resp* attribute.

Third, <msItem> may be used to give keywords for the manuscript. They are also included inside <note> elements—one for each keyword—with *resp* and *type=keyword*.

Here is an example including all three cases :

```

<msContents>
  <msItem>
    <docDate when="1919-02-04"/>
    <note resp="#floriane.chiffoleau">This letter is joined with an annexe</note>
    <note type="keyword"
      resp="#floriane.chiffoleau">President Wilson</note>
  </msItem>
</msContents>
```

#### 2.1.1.4.1.3. <physDesc>

<physDesc> comprises the physical description of the manuscript. In our case, <physDesc> may contain three to six elements:

- **objectDesc** contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described.
- **handDesc** (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object.
- **accMat** (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period.
- **additions** contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript or other object, such as marginalia or other annotations.
- **sealDesc** (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements.
- **decoDesc** (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript or other object, either as in paragraphs, or as one or more <decoNote> elements.

In the <objectDesc> element, the material, the dimensions, the state of conservation etc. of the manuscript are specified and are grouped inside <supportDesc>.

```

<objectDesc>
  <supportDesc>
    <support>
      <material>Type of paper, quality, etc</material>
    </support>
    <extent>
      <measure type="folio">2 folios</measure>
      <dimensions unit="cm">
        <height>...</height>
        <width>...</width>
      </dimensions>
    </extent>
    <foliation corresp="#pencil">Foliation in pencil by the archive.</foliation>
    <foliation corresp="#red">Description of another foliation</foliation>
    <foliation corresp="#sabine.seifert">Our foiling</foliation>
    <condition>The letter is well-preserved.</condition>
  </supportDesc> ...
</objectDesc>
```

<foliation> contains descriptions of foliations. The *corresp* attribute links each foliation with the hand who made it (as described by a <handNote>) or—only if it is made by us—with the corresponding person in the index of project members.

In a letter or some personal document, you may find letterhead or pre-printed element on the support. The choice was made to describe those element on the `<layoutDesc>` and it will then be presented and link in the `<body>`, inside a `<fw>` element, as it was proposed on one of the article from Encoding Correspondence.

```
<objectDesc> ... <layoutDesc>
<layout xml:id="lh-senat">A letterhead is printed in the top left of the first page of the letter.
  The letterhead is constituted by "Sénat" written in uppercase and underlined.</layout>
</layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
```

The `<handDesc>` element is also part of `<physDesc>`. Here, the different hands found in the manuscript can be identified and described with as many `<handNote>` elements as needed. More than one `<handNote>` element can belong to the same person: if an author completed a text after a long time, two different hands could be identified for him.

`<handNote>` is also used to describe which scripture the hand uses predominantly. The following attributes are used :

- `xml:id`: An identifier of the hand.
- `scope`: The hand's preponderance in this manuscript.
- `medium`: Which instrument has the hand been using?
- `scribeRef`: Points to the person responsible for the hand, i.e. to the respective `<person>` element in the index of persons. This attribute is always given, even if the person is the author/sender. If the hand is of an archivist that cannot be identified as a person, then this attribute points to the corresponding archive in the index of organizations.
- `scribe`: The function that the person has in this particular text.
- `corresp`: Only used with `scribe="publisher"` (see list below).

In the TEI header:

```
<handDesc>
<handNote xml:id="major_hand"
  scope="major" medium="black_ink" scribe="author"
  scribeRef="#p0133">Hand of sender Ludwig Tieck, letter text in black ink, mainly German script.</handNote>
<handNote xml:id="red_hand" scope="minor"
  medium="red_ink" scribe="publisher" scribeRef="#p0042"
  corresp="#w0221">Very likely Hand of Friedrich von Raumer at the time when he prepared his
  edition of this letter; few remarks in red ink; mostly German script.</handNote>
<handNote xml:id="pencil" scope="minor"
  medium="pencil" scribe="archivist">Hand of the archivist
  in charge of foliation.</handNote>
</handDesc>
```

Corresponding *hand* in the body:

```
<note place="margin-right" hand="#red">Tieck an Raumer</note>
```

There may only be one hand with `scope="major"`. This is defined to be the default hand of the document, i. e. the hand that is active in parts of the body where no `hand` attribute is given. All other hands have `scope="minor"`. When there is only one hand in the whole manuscript, `scope="sole"` is used instead of `scope="major"`. Then this hand is the default hand, of course. The following values can be used for `scribe`:

- `author`: The hand is of the author/sender.
- `publisher`: The hand is of somebody who played a role in publishing the text. In this case, the attribute `corresp` can be used to point to the entry of the corresponding publication in the index of works (see example above).
- `commentator`: The hand is of a commentator.
- `archivist`: The hand is of an archivist (no matter if the archivist person is known by name or not—see the description of `scribeRef` above).
- `copyist`: The hand is of a copyist, i.e. a person who copied a manuscript authored by somebody else.
- `addressee`: In case of letters, the hand is of the addressee (i. e. the person given in `<correspAction type="received">` inside `<correspDesc>`).
- `unknown`: The person and role of the hand are unknown.
- `other`: The hand is of a person whose role does not fit in the other categories but who is not unknown.

Furthermore, `<physDesc>` may contain `<sealDesc>` where seals used to close the letter (wax etc.) are specified. It can also contain a `<additions>` element, used to describe any additions made inside the manuscript and on its pages.

```
<additions>
<p>A stamp has been put on almost every page of the correspondence by the institution in charge of
  the collection. On the stamp is written: <stamp resp="#stamp">Archives de la Sarthe
  <lb/>Propriété publique</stamp>
</p>
</additions>
```

Any material accompanying the letter—for example an envelope, a picture, a drawing etc.—is described inside `<physDesc>` using the `<accMat>` element. Envelopes are usually regarded as part of the manuscript pages and are transcribed like normal pages but are being pointed to from `<accMat>`.

```
<accMat>The letter is joined with a three pages annex made of multiple cut out newspapers' articles glued to paper.</accMat>
```

#### 2.1.1.4.1.4. <history>

After the <physDesc> element, we can now take a look at the <history> element inside <msDesc>. The full history of a manuscript is described here:

from its creation until today (going through the place and date of creation, the provenance, the acquisition...). Two child elements can be used: <origin> and <acquisition>.

<origin> describes at least the place of creation of the manuscript (inside <origPlace>) and its date of creation (inside <origDate>). Further information may be added.

The actual date of creation may differ from any date written on the manuscript, <origDate> contains a date that is either identified as correct or is a supposition, <docDate> appearing inside <msItem> contains a date written on the manuscript even if that is incorrect. If <origDate> and <docDate> are the same, both still appear. For example:

```
<history>
<origin>The letter was composed in <origPlace ref="#l0066">Ziebingen</origPlace> on <origDate when-iso="1815-03-30">March, 30 1815</origDate>
</history>
```

<acquisition> records how the manuscript entered the institution that is currently holding it:

```
<acquisition> The <persName ref="#p0248">de La Foye</persName> papers (NL 239) were acquired by the State Library in <date when-iso="1990-05">May 1990</date> (auction 55 of the Galerie Gerda Bassenge, Berlin, part 1, <date when-iso="1990-05-02/04">2.-4.5.1990</date>, Nr. 3009). They were funded by the German Ministry of Inner Affairs and loaned to the State Library. </acquisition>
```

#### 2.1.1.4.1.5. <additional>

The optional element <additional> is the last sub-element of <msDesc> and is currently only used to hold a <list-Bibl> describing publications that are in some way related to the manuscript. These are usually earlier prints of the manuscript but could also be other works where text portions appearing in the manuscript were published. Each publication is given in a <bibl> element containing a short bibliographic description, usually using <title> and <persName> elements. Full descriptions are given in the index of works and are being pointed to using ref of <title>.

```
<additional>
<listBibl>
  <bibl>The <title ref="#w00222">Lebenserinnerungen und Briefwechsel</title> of <persName ref="#p0187">Friedrich von Raumer</persName>: contain
  279-280).</bibl>
  <bibl> ... </bibl>
</listBibl>
</additional>
```

#### 2.1.1.2. Creating the <encodingDesc>

After <fileDesc>, the second top-level portion of the header is <encodingDesc>. It comprises <projectDesc> (which simply names the respective project) and <editorialDecl>.

The <editorialDecl> element is used for documenting decisions concerning corrections (<correction>) and hyphenation (<hyphenation>) in the manuscript.

```
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
  <p>The encoding of this document is part of the DAHN Project "Digital Editions of historical manuscripts (correspondences)"</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
  <correction>
    <p>No corrections</p>
  </correction>
  <hyphenation eol="hard" rend="sh">
    <p>All the end-of-line hyphenation (made with a single hyphen) have been removed</p>
  </hyphenation>
</editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>
```

We do not do any normalization but we can do some corrections that is explained in <correction> and are demonstrate later, in the <body> part.

<hyphenation> always has the attribute eol="hard" which—as specified in the TEI guidelines—describes the way we deal with end-of-line hyphenation (see also the description of <lb>). Furthermore, it needs the attribute rend where we state which is the default hyphenation character in the manuscript, i. e. the one which appears most often (here, the "sh" means a single hyphen ("‐")). It uses the same values as the type attribute of <lb>. Whenever end-of-line hyphenation occurs with the character specified in rend, then it need not be repeated in type of <lb>. The type attribute of <lb> is only mandatory if the hyphenation character in the specific case differs.

Please note that this only applies to end-of-line hyphenation. Hyphenation characters inside a line apart from the single hyphen are treated differently.

#### 2.1.1.3. Creating the <profileDesc>

##### 2.1.1.3.1. <correspDesc>

<profileDesc> is used for two purposes. For letters, it contains <correspDesc>. Here, the sender and addressee are identified using the sub-element <correspAction>. If applicable, previous and following letters are referenced by their file names in our edition using <correspContext>. For example:

```
<correspDesc>
  <correspAction type="sent">
    <persName ref="#p0133">Ludwig Tieck</persName>
    <placeName ref="#l0066">Ziebingen</placeName>
    <date when-iso="1818-02-02"/>
```

```

</correspAction>
<correspAction type="received">
  <persName ref="#p0187">Friedrich von Raumer</persName>
</correspAction>
<correspContext>
  <ref type="prev"
    target="Brief01TieckanRaumer.xml"/>
  <ref type="next"
    target="Brief03TieckanRaumer.xml"/>
</correspContext>
</correspDesc>
```

For the sending side, the originating place is also given, as is the date. For the receiving side, this is usually not the case. However, if the information is given, it should be included. Currently, the place and date are doubled in <msItem>, <history> and <dateline>, respectively.

#### 2.1.1.3.2. <langUsage>

Inside <profileDesc>, we also specify the languages of the manuscript in <langUsage> :

```

<langUsage>
  <language ident="de" usage="80"/>
  <language ident="fr" usage="20"/>
</langUsage>
```

Each language is identified in a <language> element. The approximate percentage of language usage is given in the attribute *usage*. When there is only one language, usage becomes 100, of course. In those cases, *usage* may be left out.

#### 2.1.1.4. Creating the <revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> is the last direct child element of <teiHeader>. It summarizes the revision history of the file which is given in English only. Each revision is recorded in a <change> element with a *who* attribute which refers to the *xml:id* attribute of the corresponding <person> entry within the index of contributors.

```

<revisionDesc>
  <change when-iso="2012-06-04"
    who="#anne.baillot">Updated the transcription and added all the elements in
    English and French (in the header and in the notes in the body).</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-04-02"
    who="#anne.baillot">Updated a few details.</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-03-26"
    who="#anne.baillot">Finished encoding, revised header, added comparison with
    print version.</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-03-16"
    who="#anne.baillot">First encoding (up to line 208). Have to check published
    letters before proceeding with the transcription; the text sounds familiar.</change>
</revisionDesc>
```

The <revisionDesc> will also be used, in our documents, to indicate the level of finalization of the transcription published on the platform of our project. We have three levels of transcription :

- raw transcription
- annotation in progress
- finalized document

Those different steps will be indicated with an attribute *status* with a value for each of those steps :

- proposed: the document is simply transcribed
- unfinished: the transcription is done and the annotations are in progress
- approved: the document is fully finalized

## 2.2. The body

After <teiHeader>, the element <text> follows. It always contains the <body> of the text. It can sometimes also contain <front> and <back> but it's not relevant for the egodocuments. Of <body>, the only direct sub-element is a <div>: <div type="transcription">. Inside of it, the actual body, i. e. the text of the manuscript appears.

### 2.2.1. Structuring the transcription

#### 2.2.1.1. Paragraphs: <p>

Paragraphs are included inside <p>. A paragraph is defined as beginning and ending with line breaks. Sometimes, however, the end of a paragraph is not marked by a line break but by leaving an amount of space after the last sentence and having the new paragraph begin on the same line. In these cases, *rend="nolb"* is used for the <p> before that space. This indicates that there is no line break after it:

```

<p rend="nolb">This paragraph ends without a line break but only with a space.</p>
<p rend="nolb">This one, too.</p>
<p>>This paragraph, however, ends with a line break.</p>
```

#### 2.2.1.2. Line breaks: <lb>

All line breaks are tagged with the <lb> element. The way we encode end-of-line <lb> hyphenation is described in the <hyphenation> element in the header. When a word is being split at a line break, we leave out the hyphenation character. The text

```
au dévelope- ment de la civilisation, est assimilé
```

thus becomes:

```
au développe<lb break="no"/>ment de la civilisation, est assimilé
```

As you can see, we use the attribute *break="no"* to denote that there is no new word starting there. In the XML file, there must be no spaces and no line breaks between the *<lb>* tag and the surrounding letters!

However, we retain the information about which hyphenation character is used. For each document, we specify a default end-of-line hyphenation character in the *<hyphenation>* element, that is the character which is used most often. If the hyphenation character in a specific case differs from the default one, we use the attribute *type* of *<lb>* to denote this. The following values are used for *type*:

- sh: single hyphen (“-”).
- dh: double hyphen (“=”).
- us: underscore (“\_”)
- none: no hyphenation character at all in the original text.

Thus, if the default end-of-line hyphenation character is the single hyphen, but one location of the manuscript reads

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end= lich etwas finden?
```

then it becomes:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end<lb break="no" type="dh"/>lich etwas  
finden?
```

In any case, a hyphenation character is retained at the end of a line if it belongs in the word. Thus, the text

```
Köln- Ehrenfeld
```

becomes

```
Köln-<lb break="no"/>Ehrenfeld
```

(*break="no"* is still used, of course, because there is no beginning of a new word.) In the rare case that the line after the break needs to be indented for whatever reason, values for *rend* have been defined. Use *<lb rend="indent">* for indentation as such without specifying how deep it is, or *rend="indent-1"*, *rend="indent-2"* and so on if you need more than one level of indentation: *indent-1* then means lowest, the highest number means highest level of indentation.

Another rare case is that a character appears after a line break that is not part of the text. See this example:

```
"Les dirigeants du monde ont pensé aux relations entre les "gouvernements :
```

Here, a quotation mark appears at the beginning of each line (i. e. after each break), but it is not part of the text and thus must, for example, not appear in a display version. This is indicated by using a special value for *rend* with *<lb>*:

```
<lb rend="after:"/> Les dirigeants du monde ont  
pensé aux relations entre les<lb rend="after:"/> gouvernements ;
```

The value “*after:”* means that the character “” appears after the line break. It is also possible to use *<lb rend="before:X">* for special characters that appear before the line break. Normally, line breaks are only shown in a display version of the transcription (the diplomatic version). In the unusual case where a line break that is marked with *<lb>* should also be shown in a reading version, *<lb rend="both">* may be used.

### 2.2.1.3. Page breaks and facsimilies: *<pb>*

Until the image link is more precise, the only element which refers to the picture is the page break element *<pb>*. Each *<pb>* has a *n* attribute which indicates the page number. For technical reasons it is required to always start with page number 1. The differing page number of an archivist etc. must be marked up as a note. The *facs* attribute is used to link to the picture on the server. The first child element of *<div type="transcription">* must be *<pb>*!

For example:

```
<body>  
<div type="transcription">  
<pb n="1" facs="00000356.jpg"/>  
<opener/> ... </div>  
</body>
```

If a word is split at a page break, then the attributes *break="no"* and, if necessary, *type* are used in exactly the same way as in the *lb* element for line breaks (see above). Hyphenation characters are also dealt with in the same way as they are in line breaks. See this example:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end<pb n="2" facs="00000357.jpg" break="no"  
type="dh"/>lich etwas finden?
```

Catchwords are included inside *<fw>* with the attribute *type="catch"*:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun <fw type="catch">send-</fw>  
<pb n="2" facs="00000357.jpg"/> endlich etwas finden?
```

Hyphenation characters inside catchwords are retained, though.

### 2.2.1.4. Logical text divisions: *<div>*, *<head>*, *<trailer>*

For logical text divisions (sections, subsections and so on), we used nested *<div>* elements. We do not use the numbered division elements *<div1>*, *<div2>* and so on. The first *<div>* of our document will always have an *type="transcription"*, but when appropriate, the subsequent *<div>* may have the attributes *type* specifying the type

of division and *n* specifying the number of the division. Heading and trailing elements of the section as appearing in the manuscript are given inside `<head>` and `<trailer>`, respectively. These elements always belong only to the `<div>` of which they are direct sub-elements. For example, if a correspondence is giving a heading with ""Lettre n°" + number of the letter", this can be encoded in a `<head>` element, as such :

```
<div type="transcription">
<pb n="1" facs=".jpg"/>
<head rend="center">LETTRE N°477</head> ...
</div>
```

Sometimes, an obvious logical unit of a manuscript can be identified but it has no heading given in the text. In these cases, we can (but do not need to) make up our own heading text. It can be included in `<head>`, but needs to be inside a `<note>` with *resp* :

```
<head>
<note type="structure"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">2. Akt</note>
</head>
```

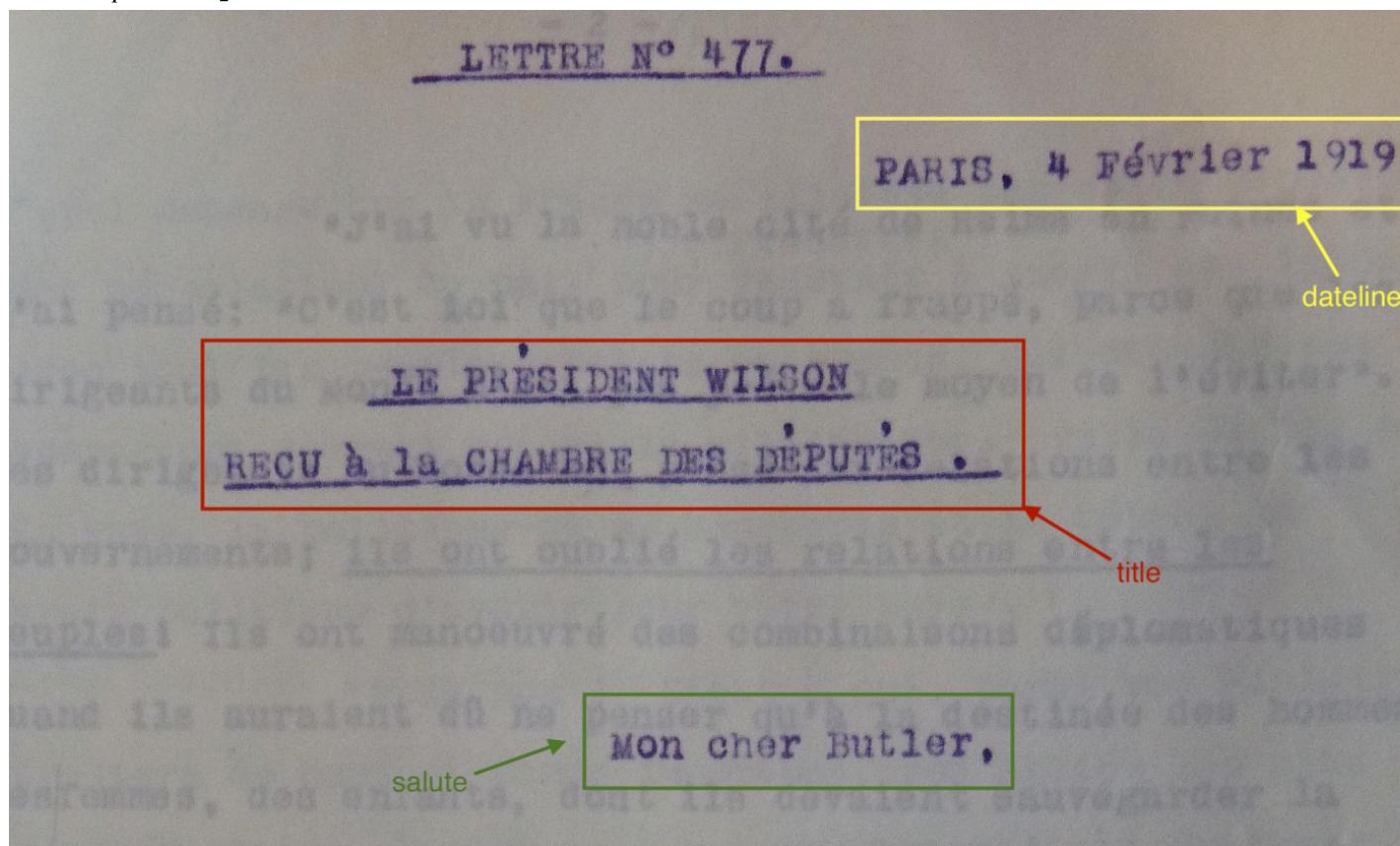
### 2.2.1.5. Other text divisions: `< milestone>`

Sometimes, an author has obviously marked a division in the text that, however, does not belong to a logical unit such as section, subsection and so on, and thus cannot be marked using `<div>` elements. In these cases, we use the generic empty element `< milestone>` with *unit*="none" to mark this division. We do not encode any further assumptions on why the division is there. Often, such divisions are marked in the manuscript using a horizontal rule. In these cases, *rend*="horizontal-rule" may be used with `< milestone>`. Other values of *rend* may be used as appropriate, for example "curved-horizontal-rule" or "vertical-rule".

## 2.2.2. Structuring the letter/egodocument

In every letter or egodocument with similar layout, we use specific elements to encode its opening and closing parts and some other recurring elements.

### 2.2.2.1. Opener: `<opener>`



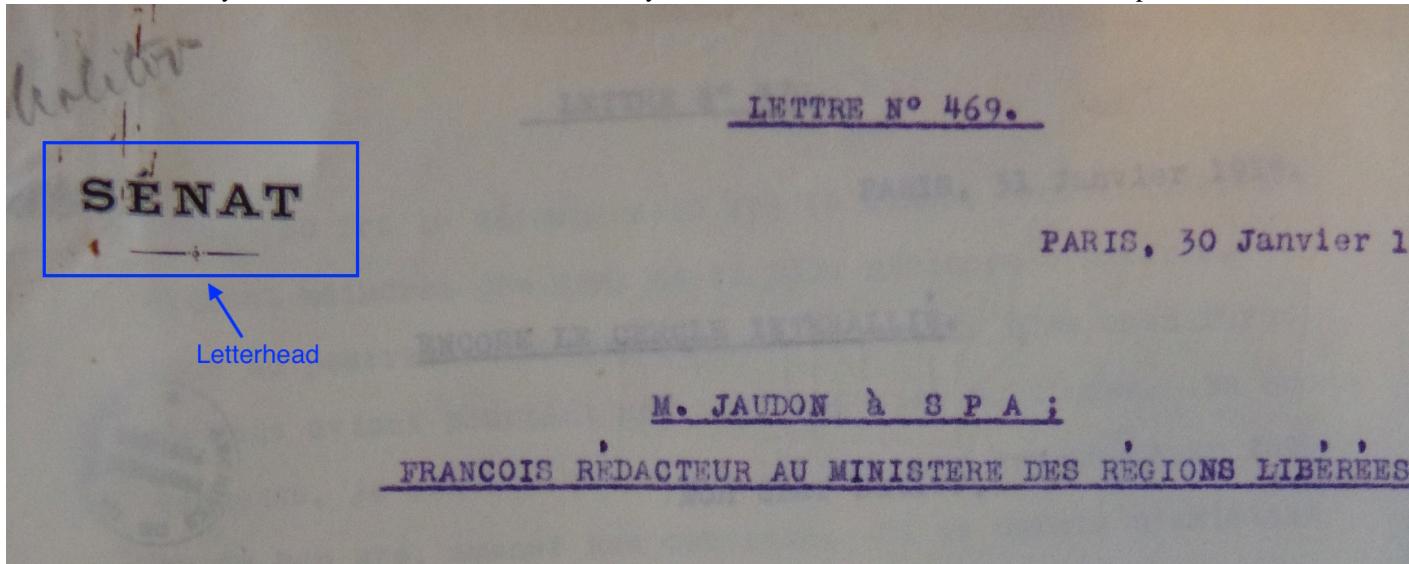
According to the TEI guidelines, "`<opener>` groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter". We use the `< dateline>` element to encode the place and the date of the letter, `< salute>` for the salutation. In some case, it is also possible to have a title for the letter, which can then be included inside the opener, as it is part of the opening of the letter. For example:

```
<opener>
<fw type="letterhead" place="align(left)"
     corresp="#entete-senat">
<hi rend="underline">SENAT</hi>
```

```
</fw>
<dateline rend="align(right)">
  <placeName>Paris</placeName>, <date when-iso="1919-02-04">4 Février 1919</date>
</dateline>
<title rend="align(center)">
  <hi rend="underline">LE PRÉSIDENT WILSON<lb/> REÇU A LA CHAMBRE DES
  DÉPUTÉS</hi>
</title>
<salute rend="indent">Mon cher Butler,</salute>
</opener>
```

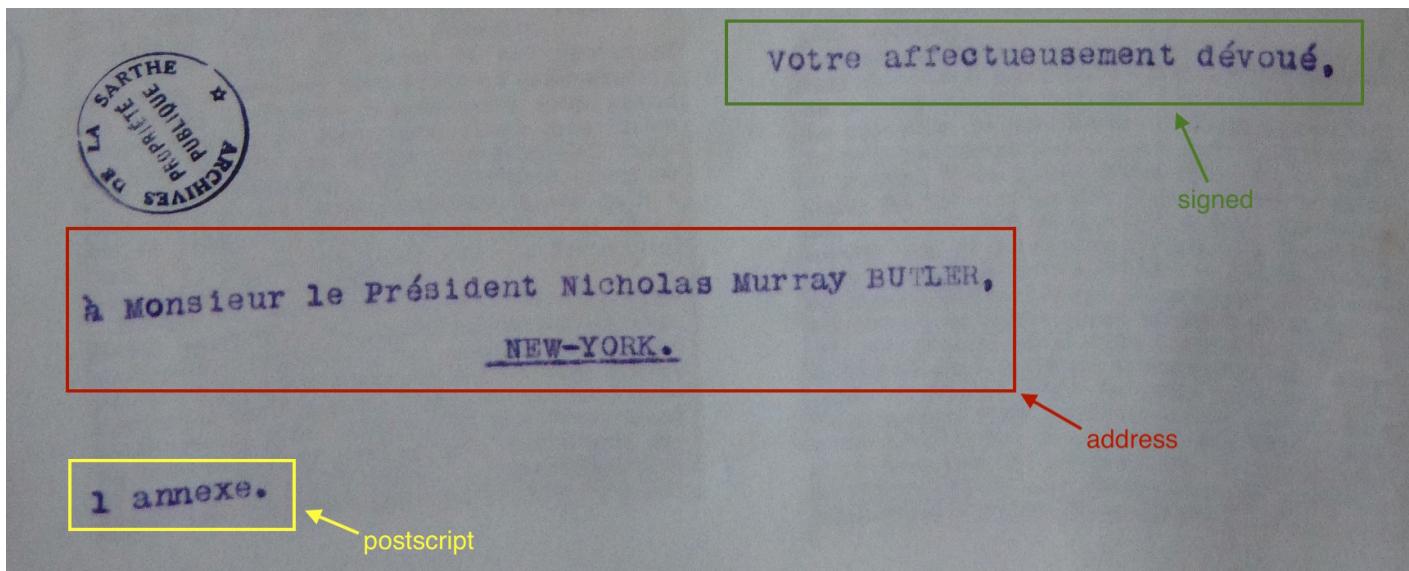
### 2.2.2.2. Letterheads : <fw>

In some letters or other documents, it is possible to find support with letterheads on the first page of the document. This element, already mentioned in the header inside the <layoutDesc> element, will be included in the <opener>.



We use the <fw> element, associated with multiple attributes : *type* indicates that we have a letterhead, *place* indicate the position of the letterhead on the paper and *corresp* links it to the *xml:id* defined in the header (see example above).

### 2.2.2.3. Closer: <closer>



Similarly, the TEI guidelines say: “<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter”. <salute> may also be used for the final salutations, <signed> for the signature. It is also possible to have a <dateline> at the end of a letter. Postscripts are encoded within the <postscript> element. We only integrate the specified elements in the <closer>, primarily the last salutations. Different (preceding) content in the last paragraph is not part of the <closer>, but of the running text. For example:

```
<closer>
<signed rend="align(right)">Votre affectueusement dévoué</signed>
```

```
<address rend="align(left)">
<addrLine>à Monsieur le Président Nicholas Murray BUTLER,</addrLine>
<addrLine>NEW-YORK.</addrLine>
</address>
</closer>
<postscript>
<p rend="bottom(left)">1 annexe.</p>
</postscript>
```

#### 2.2.2.4. Addresses: <address>

Addresses are not necessarily specific to letters but appear most often in letters. We use the `<address>` element for denoting addresses appearing on manuscript pages. Its lines are included in `<addrLine>` elements, without `<lb>` between them (see the exemple above).

### 2.2.3. Displaying changes in the text

#### 2.2.3.1. Changes in the manuscript: <subst>, <del>/<add>

Our documents are mostly handwritten manuscripts, so they all contain deletions and additions. For these—apart from transpositions (see below)—, we use the element couple of `<del>` and `<add>`. If the deletion or addition is made by a different hand than the surrounding text, then these elements are used with the attribute `hand` pointing to the corresponding `<handNote>` element in the header:

```
<del rend="strikethrough" hand="#red">Werd ich denn hier nun endlich etwas finden?</del> Ich war <add place="above" hand="#minor_hand">da</add>
```

For the `rend` attribute of `<del>`, the following values are recommended (other values may be used if appropriate):

- strikethrough
- overwritten
- erasure
- none (e. g. if the deletion is only marked by writing the correct word alongside)

For the `place` attribute of `<add>`, the following values are recommended (other values may be used if appropriate):

- across (used in combination with `<del rend="overwritten">`)
- above
- below
- bottom
- top
- margin (may—but does not need to—be more specific: margin-left, margin-right, margin-top, margin-bottom denote which margin it is, and combining these values with ...-horizontal and ...-vertical denotes whether the text is written horizontally or vertically (margin-left-horizontal, margin-left-vertical, margin-right-horizontal and so on).)
- opposite
- overleaf
- end
- inline (if the text is simply written in the line, usually when some text immediately before has been struck through)
- dots (if the text was first deleted and then marked to be included again by writing dots below it; see below for examples of nesting of additions and deletions)

In case of footnotes or other margin notes that have a numbered or otherwise labeled anchor in the main text, the attribute `n` may be used with `<add>` to give the label. In case of strikethrough text, it is sometimes hard to decide how precise to be when encoding a manuscript. Taking a close look at a manuscript page, one can see in many cases that words are actually not completely strikethrough although they are meant to be because the author of course did not use a ruler for striking out. For high precision, the parts (sometimes only one or two letters) that are actually not strikethrough may be marked using `rend="none"`:

```
<del rend="none">str</del>
<del rend="strikethrough">ikethrough
text</del>
```

However, it is left to the encoder to decide whether he really wants to be that precise or simply use `rend="strikethrough"` all the way through. If a passage is stroke out so strongly that it cannot be identified anymore, this is indicated by using `<del>` in combination with `<gap>`, `<supplied>` or `<unclear>`. See this example:

```
<del rend="strikethrough">
<gap reason="strikethrough" />
</del>
```

The `<subst>` element groups a combination of deletion and addition in case they definitely belong together. `hand` may also be used with `<subst>` and then does not need to be repeated inside `<del>` and `<add>`:

```
<subst hand="#annotation">
```

```
<del rend="strikethrough">ressener</del>
<add place="above">resserer</add>
</subst>
```

Sometimes, additions and deletions are nested in themselves: Some text had been added that was (partly) deleted afterwards, or some text had been deleted that was marked for inclusion again afterwards (for example by writing dots below it). For these cases, we use two basic rules [Note: For simplicity reasons, *rend* and *place* are missing in the following examples but should always be used, of course.] :

1. 

```
<del>A <add>B</add> C</del>
```

means that “A C” was written first, then “B” was added in its middle, then everything was deleted.

```
<del>
<add>A</add>
</del>
```

means that “A” was once written as an addition but then, the whole addition was deleted.

```
<add>
<del>A</del>
</add>
```

means that “A” was first deleted but then marked as to be included again.

2. If rule 1 cannot be obeyed, then the attribute *seq* is used to denote the sequence of the additions and deletions:

```
<add seq="1">A <del seq="2">B</del>
C</add>
```

means that “A B C” was once written as one large addition but then, the “B” part was deleted (and not the other way round as it would be if there was no *seq* attribute).

*seq* may use higher numbers in case more than two additions and deletions are nested.

Sometimes, additions and deletions may also be nested with (parts of) other elements. If, however, an addition or deletion goes over such (parts of) other elements in a way that *<add>* and *<del>* cannot be used with proper XML nesting, *<addSpan>* and *<delSpan>* are used with the same attributes and with *<anchor>*. In the unusual case that something was overwritten but it cannot be told which was first and which is the text that was written over it, *seq=“0”* is used. See this example where a comma and a dash stand in the same place:

```
<subst>
<add seq="0">,</add>
<del seq="0">-</del>
</subst>
```

This is a bit of tag abuse because it actually cannot be told which is deleted and which is added, but there are no other elements available. Thus, we use *seq=“0”* to indicate that actually no sequence can be given.

Regarding additions on the margin and footnotes, we have encountered some more unusual cases and errors in the manuscripts and describe them like this:

- If there are two margin note marks in the text but only one note on the page (i. e. if the note could either belong into this or that place), we use a pointer: In one of the places, we give the *<add>* element an *xml:id* and *type=“multiple-anchors”*:

```
text <add xml:id="myID" type="multiple-anchors">addition</add>
text
```

In the other place, we use *<add>* with *type=“multiple-anchors”*, too, and inside, there is a *<ptr>* pointing to the other *<add>*:

```
text <add type="multiple-anchors">
<ptr target="#myID"/>
</add>
text
```

- If there is a margin note mark in the text but no actual note, we use *<add>* with *type=“no-anchor”* and a non-pointing *<ptr>*:

```
text <add type="no-anchor">
<ptr type="none"/>
</add>
text
```

### 2.2.3.2. Textual transpositions: *<transpose>*

In some cases, an author has written two or more parts of text which he later decides to give a different order. Sometimes, he does not denote that by deleting the parts and writing them completely again, but by using some mark to denote change of order. For such transpositions, we do not use *<subst>*, *<del>* and *<add>*, but *<transpose>*. See this example:

```
<seg xml:id="ib01">dann</seg>
<seg xml:id="ib02">erst</seg>
<listTranspose>
<transpose>
<ptr target="#ib02"/>
<ptr target="#ib01"/>
</transpose>
</listTranspose>
```

The author has first written “dann erst”, but then decided that it should be “erst dann”. The two parts “dann” and “erst” are included in *<seg>* elements each with an *xml:id*. Immediately afterwards, follows with a single *<transpose>* element containing a pointer (*<ptr>*) to each part in the order that the author has settled on.

### 2.2.3.3. Shift of hand: `<handShift>`

Sometimes, the hand changes in a way that cannot be dealt with using the `hand` attribute with some element. For example, if the author had stopped writing at some point and completed the text on another day using different ink, then this change of hand may obviously not be marked as an addition or a note using `<add>` or `<note>`. In those cases, we use the empty element `<handShift>` to denote a shift of hand:

```
This part is written in black ink (default hand). <handShift new="#red"/> This part is written in red ink.
```

The attribute `new` points to the corresponding `<handNote>` element in the header, as does `hand` within `<add>`, `<note>` or other elements. Please note that `<handShift>` is meant as a switch that is turned at the point where it appears and never goes back to its original position unless another `<handShift>` element appears. This means that `<handShift>` does not obey XML hierarchies. In following example, the hand “#red” runs until the second `<handShift>` element appears and does not stop at the closing `</hi>`:

```
This part is written in black ink (default hand). <hi rend="underline">This part is written in black ink and is underlined<handShift new="#red"/> and this part is written in red ink and is still underlined.</hi> This part is written in red ink. <handShift new="#major_hand"/> This part is written in black ink (default hand).
```

### 2.2.3.4. Corrections made by us: `<choice>`, `<sic>`/`<corr>`

We do not normalize spelling. We do correct syntactical mistakes on the basis of the final text, i. e. with all additions and deletions carried out [*Note: Syntactical mistakes usually happen when the author makes additions or deletions changing the structure of a sentence and does not notice that some word forms needed to be changed, too.*]. For this, `<choice>` is used with `<sic>` and `<corr>`:

```
<choice>
  <sic>geworden</sic>
  <corr>wurden</corr>
</choice>
```

### 2.2.3.5. Abbreviations: `<choice>`, `<abbr>`/`<expan>`

We expand abbreviations using `<choice>`, `<abbr>` and `<expan>`:

```
<choice>
  <abbr>phil.</abbr>
  <expan>philosophische</expan>
</choice>
```

## 2.2.4. Displaying specific parts of the text

### 2.2.4.1. Dashes and hyphens

We differentiate dashes and hyphens the following way:

- - is the single hyphen (“-”).
- # is the double hyphen (“=”, not the equal sign)
- – is the en-dash (“—”, German “Gedankenstrich”).
- — is the em-dash (“—”).
- # is the mathematical minus sign.

End-of-line hyphenation is treated differently. See below for an explanation of the difference between the numerical and the letter-based (entity) references for the dashes and the minus sign.

### 2.2.4.2. Special characters

Every character available in Unicode can be typed in as-is because all our XML documents are UTF8-encoded. If, however, an encoder cannot type in a character because it is not available on their keyboard, two means of referencing it are possible:

- XML numeric character reference where nnnn are up to four decimal digits describing the Unicode code point of the character.
- XML character entity reference where abcde are letters. We use the character entity references defined in HTML, although they are not part of XML nor TEI. Currently, we have not defined these entities in our schema so our documents are not technically valid during editing, but the entity references are transformed into numeric references before publication.

The full list of special characters is given in [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List\\_of\\_XML\\_and\\_HTML\\_character\\_entity\\_references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List_of_XML_and_HTML_character_entity_references) and [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List\\_of\\_XML\\_and\\_HTML\\_character\\_entity\\_references](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List_of_XML_and_HTML_character_entity_references)

### 2.2.4.3. Space

A non-breaking space is a space that must never be used for a line break. It is denoted by :

S. 159

Space appearing inside a line for a reason can be denoted using the `<space>` element:

```
<space extent="two words"/>
<space extent="two words" rend="_ "/>
<space extent="two words" rend="- "/>
```

`extent` and `rend` may be used. The first example denotes an empty space. The second example denotes a space which uses underscores on the manuscript page as placeholders. The third example denotes a space which uses en-

dashes. Do not confuse `<space>` with `<gap>`: `<space>` is for space found in a line deliberately placed there by the writer, `<gap>` is for parts that contain text that cannot be transcribed.

#### 2.2.4.4. Unidentifiable glyphs: `<g>`

We have decided not to describe unidentifiable glyphs (i.e. symbols that apparently do not belong to any language) any further because they can be viewed in the facsimile. Instead, we only use `<g>` with `type="unknown"` to denote that the glyph is there:

```
text text <g type="unknown"/> text text
```

#### 2.2.4.5. Hard-to-read passages: `<unclear>`, `<supplied>`, `<gap>`

The `<unclear>` element with the attributes `cert` and `reason` is used for passages that are difficult to read:

```
<unclear cert="medium" reason="stain">nur</unclear>
```

Sometimes, it happens that a hard-to-read passage could be either this or that. In those cases, `<unclear>` can be used with `<choice>`:

```
der <choice>
  <unclear reason="illegible" cert="high">den</unclear>
  <unclear reason="illegible" cert="low">dem</unclear>
</choice> Derwisch
```

Here, it is recommended to use `cert` to give one possible version a high and the other one a low certainty. `cert="high"` here means, however, that there is a high likelihood for the passage to be the version described—and not that the certainty of unclarity was high. The same goes for `cert="low"`, respectively. When the editor could not decide to give one version a higher possibility than the other one, `cert="medium"` may be used twice, but this is not recommended. For illegible passages or when a piece of text is missing, we use the `<gap>` element. It uses the attributes `extent` to denote the length of the missing part and `reason` as does `<unclear>`, but is an empty element( *[Note: As opposed to `<unclear>`, it is mandatory for `<gap>` to have extent specified. For `<unclear>`, the extent can usually be seen from the text that it includes. In rare cases, however, extent may also be given for `<unclear>`, for example when it is unsure whether the unclear part is actually 3 or 4 characters long.]* ):

```
<gap extent="two words" reason="illegible"/>
```

If the editor decides that he knows or can guess the text that is missing, then he may use `<supplied>` instead of `<gap>` to supply the missing text. `<supplied>` has the same attributes as `<unclear>`:

```
leur <supplied reason="stain">raison</supplied> fait
```

The difference between `<unclear>` and `<supplied>` is that the first is used when the text is hard to read but still legible and the latter is used as a replacement for `<gap>` when the text is completely illegible or missing. The following values for `reason` in `<unclear>`, `<gap>` and `<supplied>` are currently recognized in the web interface and translated automatically into German and French for display:

- border/bound/binding
- crease/folding/folded
- damage
- erasure/strikethrough
- faded
- illegible/not... legible
- hole (without the word seal)
- incomplete
- lost
- overlapping folio
- overwritten
- paper missing
- seal
- smudged
- stain
- tape
- wax

Other values may be used if appropriate.

Do not confuse `<gap>` with `<space>`! `<gap>` is for parts containing text that cannot be transcribed, `<space>` is for space found in a line deliberately placed there by the writer.

#### 2.2.4.6. Highlighted text: `<hi>`

We only use the `<hi>` element, which, according to the TEI guidelines, “marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text”. A change of scripture is indicated with `<hi>`, too (for example if one word

is written in “Latin” and the rest of the text in “Kurrent” scripture). We add the *rend* attribute which can adopt several values. For example:

```
<hi rend="underline">ils ont oublié  
les relations entre les peuples !</hi>
```

The following values are recommended for *rend*:

- underline (with *n* indicating how often the word is underlined; if *n*=1, then it may be left out)
- superscript
- subscript
- small
- large
- quoted
- majuscule
- latin (if the respective text is written in “Latin” scripture as opposed to “Kurrent” scripture surrounding it)
- kurrent (if the respective text is written in “Kurrent” scripture as opposed to “Latin” scripture surrounding it)
- mark (if there is a vertical line to mark a part of the text)
- upsidedown

*<hi>* may be used with *hand* to denote the hand which has done the highlighting if is it not the hand that has written the highlighted text. *hand* corresponds with *<handNote>* in header as it does in the *<add>* and *<note>* elements.

#### 2.2.4.7. Horizontal alignment

Almost every element may use the *rend* attribute to denote its horizontal alignment. See these examples:

```
<dateline rend="align(right)">Dresden den 6t October.  
23</dateline>  
<stamp rend="align(center)">Litteraturarchiv Berlin.</stamp>
```

The following values are used:

- align(center) (centered text)
- align(right) (right-aligned text)

Left-aligned text is not denoted because it is the default. Apart from that, some elements, for example *<hi>*, use *rend* for other purposes. Please note that if because of this, an element has two values for *rend*, the following is not allowed because an attribute may not appear more than once for an element in XML:

```
<!-- WRONG! -->  
<hi rend="kurrent" rend="align(center)">...</hi>
```

This, however, is correct:

```
<hi rend="kurrent align(center)">...</hi>
```

#### 2.2.4.8. Lists: *<list>*

Lists should be encoded with the *<list>* element:

```
<list>  
  <label>1)</label>  
  <item>die Rechtslehre,</item>  
  <lb/>  
  <label>2)</label>  
  <item>die philosophischen Briefe,</item>  
  <lb/>  
  <label>3)</label>  
  <item>über die Mythologie,</item>  
</list>
```

The labels given inside the *<label>* element must really exist in the document. The *<label>* element must not be used if they don't appear in the source.

#### 2.2.4.9. Citations: *<cit>*, *<quote>*

Parts that the author of a manuscript has cited from another source are included in *<cit>* and *<quote>*. If no bibliographic reference is given in the manuscript, we write the reference ourselves and include it in a *<note>* with *resp*. See this example:

```
<cit>  
  <quote>  
    <lg type="poem">  
      <l>da nun die Liebe haucht in die Gedanken</l>  
      <l>Ich werde kunstvoll gut gesetzt an Jahren</l>  
    </lg>  
  </quote>  
  <note resp="#sabine.seifert">  
    <persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> zitiert aus dem Gedicht <title ref="#w00260">Erfüllung</title> von <persName ref="#p0249">Karl August Varnhagens vorliegt (S. 102). Hier lautet die letzte Strophe: "Doch nun die Liebe haucht in die Gedanken, / Naht schnell begehrter Ufer ferne Weite, / Ich werde kunstvoll, gut, gesetzt von Jahren."</note>  
</cit>
```

#### 2.2.4.10. Dates: *<date>*

We place dates in a *<date>* element and add a standardized form. Two examples:

```
<date when-iso="1823-10-06">den 6t October. 23</date>
<date when-iso="1824/1825">1824-1825</date>
```

#### 2.2.4.11. Named entities: Persons, organizations, places, works

Every time, a name of a person, an organization, a place or a work appears in a text, it gets marked using `<persName>`, `<orgName>`, `<placeName>` or `<title>`, respectively. For every such entity, an entry in the corresponding index is created including an `xml:id` that has a specific format. From inside the text, the name is linked with the index entry using the `ref` attribute which points to the corresponding `xml:id`. For example:

```
<placeName ref="#10003">Dresden</placeName>
<orgName ref="#o0001">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<persName ref="#p0003">Sofokles</persName>
<title ref="#w0010">Nachgelassene Schriften und Briefwechsel</title>
```

However, it sometimes happens that the author writes about a person, an organization, a place or a work without quoting their name. We can't use the elements `<persName>`, `<orgName>`, `<placeName>` or `<title>` in those cases, because there is neither a name nor a title. Instead, the `<rs>` ("referencing string") element can be applied:

```
<rs ref="#p0002">Brüder</rs>
```

#### 2.2.4.12. Parts in different language: `<foreign>`

The majority of the documents is written in German or French. We specify the document's languages in the `<profileDesc>` as part of the TEI header.

To denote the actual parts of the text written in another language than its main language, we add an `xml:lang` attribute to the correspondent element (`<div>`, `<p>`, `<hi>`, ...). If there is no element directly corresponding with the change of language, we use the `<foreign>` element with `xml:lang` as its attribute.

As defined in the XML standard, value of the attribute is the code of the language according to IETF's BCP 47. In our case, it usually has only one part—the code of the language according to ISO 639. For example:

```
<foreign xml:lang="la">malus</foreign>
```

#### 2.2.4.13. Stamps: `<stamp>`

The wording of stamps on the document can be marked up with the `<stamp>` element in the body. For example:

```
<stamp>Litteraturarchiv Berlin.</stamp>
```

### 2.2.5. Using the `<note>` element

#### 2.2.5.1. Notes: `<note>`

We distinguish two types of notes—but use the `<note>` element for both of them.

On the one hand, there are notes that appear on the manuscript page. They can be written by the author/sender himself, by a publisher, by an archivist, and so on. We use the attribute `hand` to link them to a hand that is described in a `<handNote>` element. The `place` attribute can adopt the same values as it can in the `<add>` element. Signatures of archives are marked using the `type` attribute.

On the other hand, there are notes that we write ourselves. They do not appear on the manuscript page, of course. For these notes, we do not use `hand`, but `resp` to link the note with the person that has written it, i.e. with their entry in the index of contributors. If a note written by us should appear only in one of the two display versions in the web interface, this may be indicated using `subtype`:

```
<note resp="#sabine.seifert" subtype="1">only in version 1 (Diplomatic version)</note>
<note resp="#sabine.seifert" subtype="2">only in version 2 (Reading version)</note>
```

Both the `<note>` and the `<add>` element may describe additions. As it is difficult to know how to distinguish between cases where `<note>` should be used and cases where `<add>` should be used, we have decided that this cannot be told for the whole edition and thus settled on making this decision dependent on the habits of each author—except for two project-wide rules:

- If an addition directly and definitely belongs together with a deletion, then `<add>`, `<del>` and `<subst>` are always used.
- For margin notes (those with `place="margin"` and so on), `<add>` is used if the addition has a determinable anchor in the text, i.e. if it grammatically and/or semantically belongs into a certain position in the text that can be clearly identified. Otherwise, then `<note>` is used.

#### 2.2.5.2. Foliation numbers: `<note>`

We also use the `<note>` element to denote foliation numbers found on the manuscript page or made by us (e.g. if the foliation on the manuscript is wrong). They are marked using `type="foliation"`. As with other notes, they are linked with `hand` or `resp`, depending on who made them. For example:

```
<note type="foliation" hand="#red">Foliation number on the manuscript page</note>
<note type="foliation" hand="#pencil">Other foliation number on the manuscript page</note>
<note type="foliation"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">A foliation made by us</note>
```

#### 2.2.5.3. Logical text structure: `<note>`

Furthermore, the `<note>` element may be used with `type="structure"` to denote numbers or other means of text structuring in a logical way :

```
<head>
<note type="structure"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">2. Akt</note>
```

&lt;/head&gt;

## 2.2.6. Linking entities

### 2.2.6.1. Pointers inside one manuscript : <ref>

A different location inside the same manuscript can be referenced by giving the element that is being pointed to an *xml:id* and using <ref> with *target* from another location to point to it. See the example: This is the element that is being pointed to:

```
<pb n="4" facs="#00000170.jpg"
xml:id="Brief001ChamissoandeLaFoye-Blatt4v"/> This is the pointer:
<accMat>
<ref target="#Brief001ChamissoandeLaFoye-Blatt4v">Blatt 4v</ref> dient als Briefumschlag.
</accMat>
```

As *target* points to a location within the same XML tree, # appears as its first character.

### 2.2.6.2. Pointers to other manuscripts of the edition: <ref>

Other manuscripts of our edition are referenced using <ref> with *target* containing the file name of the manuscript:

```
<origin>
<seg xml:lang="de">
<persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> eigenhändige Abschrift dieses Briefes hat
möglicherweise dem Brief an <persName ref="#p0248">de La Foye</persName> (ohne Ort und Datum, <ref target="Brief027ChamissoandeLaFoye.xml">B
anfertigte, ist nicht eindeutig zu bestimmen. </seg> ...</origin>
```

This may be combined with a pointer to a position inside the other manuscript:

```
<ref target="Boeckh_Buchkatalog.xml#book-4">Nr. 4 im Katalog meiner
Bücher</ref>
```

### 2.2.6.3. Pointers to HTTP URLs: <ref>

<ref> with *target* is also used for pointing to HTTP URLs. This occurs most often in notes that are written by us and in the header.

```
<note resp="#lena.ebert">Im <ref target="http://woerterbuchnetz.de/DWB/">Deutschen Wörterbuch von Jacob und
Wilhelm Grimm</ref> [Zugriff 17.07.2012] findet man für "Maultasche" auch die Bedeutung
<quote>"klatschender schlag aufs maul"</quote>, in welcher <persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> das
Wort sicherlich verwendet.</note>
```

## 3. Index encoding

The digital edition includes five indexes:

- index of persons
- index of organizations
- index of places
- index of works
- index of contributors (to the digital edition)

One XML document is created for each of the indexes. This is the skeleton of each of the index documents:

```
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title>Index ...</title>
<funder>Ministère de l'Enseignement supérieur, de la Recherche et de l'Innovation (MESRI)</funder>
<principal>
<persName ref="#anne.baillot">
<forename>Anne</forename>
<surname>Baillot</surname>
</persName>
<affiliation>
<orgName ref="#hu.berlin">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<address>
<street>Unter den Linden 6</street>
<postCode>10099</postCode>
<settlement>Berlin</settlement>
<country key="DE">Deutschland</country>
</address>
</affiliation>
</principal>
<!-- <respStmt>...</respStmt> -->
<titleStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<publisher>Projet DAHN</publisher>
<availability>
<licence target="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en">Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0)
</licence>
</availability>
<date when-iso="..."></date>
</publicationStmt>
<seriesStmt>
<title type="main">Correspondances de Paul d'Estournelles</title>
</seriesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
<p>Born digital</p>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<revisionDesc>
<change when-iso=" " who="#name.surname">...</change>
```

```
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
```

The TEI header is almost identical for all indexes. Please note that the <sourceDesc> element contains only one line: “born digital”, because it originates in a digital form. The indexes are included inside the <body> element, i.e. the elements <listPerson>, <listOrg> and so on are direct sub-elements of <body>.

### 3.1. Index of persons

The index of persons comprises any person appearing in our texts, whether as an author, as an addressee of a letter, otherwise involved or simply mentioned in a manuscript. This index is to be distinguished from the index of contributors listing persons who have worked on this edition, which is explained in another section.

#### 3.1.1. <listPerson>

The index consists of a <listPerson> element which contains one <person> element for each person described and one <listRelation> element for describing all relationships between persons. This is the basic structure whose elements are described in more detail below:

```
<listPerson>
  <person xml:id="...">
    <persName>
      <forename>...</forename>
      <surname>...</surname> ...
    </persName>
    <birth>
      <date when-iso="..."/>
      <placeName>...</placeName>
    </birth>
    <death>
      <date when-iso="..."/>
      <placeName>...</placeName>
    </death>
    <sex value="1"/>
    <occupation>...</occupation>
    <education>...</education>
    <affiliation>...</affiliation>
    <event>...</event>
    <idno type="...">>...</idno>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="..."> ... </person>
  <listRelation>
    <relation name="..." active="... ..." passive="... ..."/>
    <relation name="..." mutual="... ... ..."/> ... </listRelation>
  </listPerson>
```

#### 3.1.2. <person>

Every <person> element has an *xml:id* attribute used for referencing the person from the manuscript texts and other places whose value is composed of “p” plus four different digits:

```
<person xml:id="p0001">
  <persName>
    <roleName type="nobility">Baron</roleName>
    <forename>Paul</forename>
    <nameLink>d</nameLink>
    <surname>Estournelles de Constant</surname>
  </persName>
</person>
```

The following information can be given inside of <persName>:

- <forename> is used for the first name. It can be completed by a *type* attribute in order to precise whether this is the name usually used, the second name etc.
- <surname> is used for the family name. It can be completed by a *type* attribute in order to precise whether this is a maiden or married name (*type*=“maiden” or *type*=“married”).
- <nameLink> is used for the link in aristocratic names.
- <addName> is used for a nickname or alias.
- <roleName> with *type*=“honorific” is used to indicate academic titles that are “Dr.” or on a higher level than that.
- <roleName> with other values of *type* is used to indicate functions such as king, pope, princess( *[Note: This role has to be indicated if it's used as a way to distinctly designate the person and not be just a role in general]* )
- <genName> is used in order to distinguish between identical names belonging to different persons (in case of a difference of generation etc.), for example if there is a number after the first name of kings or the words “junior” and “senior”.

For example:

```
<persName>
  <forename>Stanislaus</forename>
  <genName>II.</genName>
  <addName>Augustus</addName>
  <surname>Poniatowsky</surname>
  <roleName type="nobility">King of Poland <date when-iso="1764/1798">1764-1798</date>
  </roleName>
  <roleName type="nobility">Grand Duke of Lithuania</roleName>
</persName>
```

Apart from the name, we encode the following information on persons inside a `<person>` element:

- information on birth using `<birth>` with `<date>` and `<placeName>` inside.
- information on death using `<death>` with `<date>` and `<placeName>` inside.
- sex using `<sex>` with `<sex value="1">` for a male person and `<sex value="2">` for a female person.
- occupations using the `<occupation>` element. Any kind of occupation or profession can be encoded here. Thus, `<occupation>` may appear more than once.
- affiliations using the `<affiliation>` element.
- `<orgName>` can be used inside this element in order to denote the name of an organization and to provide a pointer to the corresponding entry in the index of organizations. `<placeName>` may also be used if appropriate. `<affiliation>` can appear more than once.
- educational experiences using the `<education>` element. Inside, `<placeName>` and `<orgName>` can be used, too, when appropriate. `<education>` can appear more than once.
- other events related to that person using the `<event>` element.
- authority file number using the `<idno>` element to reference the person mentioned. Among the authority file available, you can for example choose the PND Number which is maintained by the German National Library or the VIAF, which is an international authority file operated by the Online Computer Library Center.

For every element, we can use the attribute `cert` to indicate the degree of certainty associated with its content. We use the values high, medium and low. When no `cert` attribute is given, this means that the content is definitely certain.

Dates are encoded inside `<date>` with the appropriate attributes according to the guidelines. Dates inside `<birth>` and `<death>` don't need to be repeated as textual content of the `<date>` element because for the indices, the textual content is not shown in the web interface anyway.

Thus, this is correct:

```
<birth>
<date when-iso="1730-08-19" />
</birth>
```

... but this is superfluous:

```
<birth>
<date when-iso="1730-08-19">19.
    August 1730</date>
</birth>
```

### 3.1.3. `<listRelation>`, `<relation>`

Relationships between persons are encoded using `<relation>` elements that appear inside one `<listRelation>` which is included in `<listPerson>` after all `<person>` elements. Here are some examples:

```
<relation name="parent"
active="#p0001 #p0002" passive="#p0003 #p0004" />
<relation name="spouse"
mutual="#p0001 #p0002" />
<relation name="lover"
mutual="#p0001 #p0006" />
<relation name="teacher" active="#p0006"
passive="#p0004" />
```

These examples indicate the following: Persons 1 and 2 are parents of persons 3 and 4. Persons 1 and 2 are also married. Person 1, however, has a lover which is person 6. Person 6 is also a teacher of person 4.

Names of relations (in the `name` attribute) can be chosen as appropriate. For reasons of uniformity, we do not use the inverse relationships "child" (use parent instead) and "student" (use teacher instead).

## 3.2. Index of organizations

### 3.2.1. `<listOrg>`

The index of organizations is contained in a `<listOrg>` element. Inside, there is one `<org>` element for each organization.

It would be better to have two `<listOrg>` element, containing each a set of organizations. One would contain the organizations mentioned in the corpus that would then be referenced in the corpus. The other would contain the organizations linked to the project and its contributors. It would then be all the organizations mentioned in the index of contributors and the organizations mentioned in the metadata, like the institution where a document from the corpus is stored (in the `<msDesc>`).

### 3.2.2. `<org>`

Every `<org>` element have `xml:ids` that are composed of a simplified version of the organisation name, but still identifiable.

Inside `<org>`, there is a `<orgName>` to specify the name of the organization and it is followed by a `<desc>` element to present briefly the organization. There is also a `<placeName>` to localise the organization (the place, the

country and the location). Finally, just like for the `<person>`, there is the `<idno>` element that links the organization to an authority file. For example :

```
<org xml:id="dotation_carnegie">
<orgName>Carnegie Endowment for International Peace</orgName>
<desc>...</desc>
<placeName from-iso="1910"
notAfter-iso="1948">
<placeName>Peter Parker House</placeName>
<country>United States of America</country>
<location>
<geo>38°53' 56 N 77°2' 19 W</geo>
</location>
</placeName>
<idno type="VIAF">144086141</idno>
</org>
```

### 3.3. Index of places

#### 3.3.1. `<listPlace>`

The whole index of places is contained in one `<listPlace>` element. Inside, there is one `<place>` element for each place.

#### 3.3.2. `<place>`

Places have *xml:ids* that are composed of “l” (location) plus four digits. It has a *type* attribute specifying the type of location (city, country, region...). Inside `<place>`, at least one name is given inside `<placeName>`. Other names, for example in different languages, may be added. After that, GPS coordinates for the place are included inside `<location>` and `<geo>`.

See this example of a full entry in the index of places:

```
<place xml:id="10001" type="city">
<placeName>Paris</placeName>
<country>France</country>
<location>
<geo>48°51' 24 N, 2°21' 07 E</geo>
</location>
</place>
```

### 3.4. Index of works

This index gathers works, monographs, articles, journals ..., shortly all objects that can be described bibliographically. Every title has an *xml:id* attribute whose value is composed of “w” (work) plus five digits.

#### 3.4.1. `<listBibl>`

The whole index is contained in one `<listBibl>` element. Inside, there is one element `<biblStruct>` for each title. The structure of `<biblStruct>` depends on the type of work. For non-independent publications, i. e. articles within a monograph or journal, the basic structure is as follows:

```
<biblStruct xml:id="w...">
<analytic>
<author ref="#p...">>...</author>
<title>...</title>
</analytic>
<monogr>
<editor ref="#p...">>...</editor>
<title ref="#w..." level="...">>...</title>
<imprint>
<biblScope unit="volume">...</biblScope>
<biblScope unit="page">...</biblScope>
<pubPlace ref="#l...">>...</pubPlace>
<publisher>...</publisher>
<date when-iso="..."/>
</imprint>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

`<analytic>` contains the `<author>` and `<title>` of the article. `<monogr>` in this case contains information on the independent item inside which the article was published. `<editor>` is usually used here, it may have a *role* attribute to specify the role of the person. The `<title>` inside monogr always has the attribute *level* where the type of publication is specified. *level*=“j” is used for journals, *level*=“m” is used for `<books>` (monographic title), *level*=“p” is used for “Seminrarbeiten” (non-journal papers made in university courses). *ref* is used if the monographic item itself appears in the index of works and then points to its entry. See the below example of a monographic item for an explanation of further elements that may appear inside `<monogr>`. Afterwards, `<imprint>` follows using `<biblScope>`, `<pubPlace>`, `<publisher>` and `<date>`, as specified in the TEI guidelines. For monographic items, `<biblStruct>` looks as follows:

```
<biblStruct xml:id="w...">
<monogr>
<author ref="#p...">>...</author>
<editor ref="#p..." role="...">>...</editor>
<title level="m">>...</title>
<title level="m" type="sub">>...</title>
<edition n="...">>...</edition>
<editor ref="#p..." role="...">>...</editor>
<imprint>
<pubPlace ref="#l...">>...</pubPlace>
<publisher>...</publisher>
```

```

<date when-iso="..."/>
</imprint>
<extent unit="volume">2</extent>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

Only `<monogr>` appears here. Its structure is the same as above. `<author>` and `<editor>` are used if appropriate, the position of the latter depending on whether the work as is or only the specific edition was published by the editor. `<editor>` may use `role` as specified above. `<title>` must have the attribute `level="m"` denoting that it is monographic item. Sub-titles are added using a further `<title>` element with the attribute `type="sub"`. `<edition>` is used if appropriate. Towards the end, `<imprint>` follows with `<pubPlace>`, `<publisher>` and `<date>`. `<extent>` may be given to denote the size of the item, for example if it has more than one volume.

### 3.5. Index of contributors

Contributors have `xml:ids` that are composed of their forename, a dot and their surname.

It is structured like the index of persons, with a `<listPerson>` element and multiple `<person>` element. Inside each `<person>`, there are three elements :

- `<persName>`: it contains the `<forename>` and `<surname>`
- `<affiliation>`: it contains informations about the institute associated to the contributor, with the `<orgName>` element, with an organisation that will have to be declared in the index of organizations and the address for the location of the institute in a `<address>` element.
- `<occupation>`: it contains the occupation of the contributor within the project

```

<person xml:id="floriane.chiffoleau">
  <persName>
    <forename>Floriane</forename>
    <surname>Chiffoleau</surname>
  </persName>
  <affiliation>
    <orgName ref="inria">Institut national de recherche en informatique et automatique (INRIA)</orgName>
    <address>
      <street>2 rue Simone Iff</street>
      <postCode>75012</postCode>
      <settlement>Paris</settlement>
      <country key="FR">France</country>
    </address>
  </affiliation>
  <occupation>Encodage du projet</occupation>
</person>
```

## 4. Encoding decisions for the whole edition

This section describes encoding decisions for certain elements that appear throughout the whole edition, i. e. in manuscripts as well as in indices and `<teiHeader>`s.

### 4.1. Dates

Dates can appear inside the elements `<date>`, `<docDate>` and `<origDate>`. We always give an ISO-8601-like standardized form like this:

```

<date when-iso="1823-10-06">den 6t October.
  23</date>
<date when-iso="1824/1825">1824-1825</date>
```

Inside the indices, there need not be any textual content in most `<date>` elements because such content is not shown in the web interface anyway.

Thus, this is correct:

```

<birth>
  <date when-iso="1730-08-19"/>
</birth>
```

... but this is superfluous:

```

<birth>
  <date when-iso="1730-08-19">19. August
    1730</date>
  </birth>
```

Because the TEI guidelines allow a number of attributes and ways of encoding a standardized form of the given date, we have decided not to use all of them, but always encode dates in this format:

- We always use the attribute `when-iso` for singular values and give the dates according to ISO 8601, that is to say in the following format: yyyy-mm-dd.
- For intervals, we use a slash “/”: `when-iso="1824/1825"` means “from 1824 until 1825”. We never use the attributes `from-iso` nor `to-iso`.
- Intervals within the same year or month are given like this: `when-iso="1824-07/08"` means “from July 1824 until August 1824”, `when-iso="1824-07-01/04"` means “from 1 August 1824 until 4 August 1824”, `when-iso="1824-07-01/08-04"` means “from 1 July 1824 until 4 August 1824”. As a rule of thumb, writing

intervals like this is only allowed when there are more fields to the left of the slash than to the right of the slash.

- Sometimes, there are intervals like “from (some day in) 1824 until 6 June 1825”. It is, however, not allowed to have more fields to the right of the slash than to the left. In those cases, we adhere to the extensions of ISO 8601 given in the EDTF (Extended Date/Time Format) draft [Note: <https://www.loc.gov/standards/datetime/>]. This especially means looking at the following sections.

**Uncertain/Accurate:** The characters “?” and “~” are used to mean “uncertain” and “approximate” respectively, and in combination, i. e. “?~”, to mean “uncertain” as well as “approximate”. These characters may occur only at the end of the date string and apply to the entire date. [...]. Exemples :

- 1984?: uncertain; possibly the year 1984, but not definitely
- 2004-06?
- 2004-06-11?
- 1984~: “approximately” the year 1984
- 1984?~: the year is approximately 1984 and even that is uncertain

**Unspecified:** The character “u” may be used in place of a digit to indicate that the value of that digit is unspecified. It may be substituted for each of multiple digits, however for level 1, only the right-most one or two digits may be replaced, for the following cases:

- i. A year with one or two (rightmost) unspecified digits.
- ii. Year specified but month unspecified.
- iii. Year and month specified, day unspecified.
- iv. Year specified, day and month unspecified.

Examples:

- 199u: some unspecified year in the 1990s.
- 19uu: some unspecified year in the 1900s.
- 1999-uu: some month in 1999
- 1999-01-uu: some day in January 1999
- 1999-uu-uu: some day in 1999
- [...]

Thus, here are some examples of tricky intervals:

- *when-iso*=“1824-uu-uu/1825-06-06” beginning some day in 1824 and ending on 6 June 1825.
- *when-iso*=“1824-05-05?/1825-06-06” beginning possibly on 5 May 1824, ending definitely on 6 June 1825.
- *when-iso*=“1824-05-uu?/1825-06-06” beginning possible in May 1024, ending definitely on 6 June 1825.

[Note: Section 5.2.3 of the EDTF draft allows having more fields to the right of the slash than to the left! We, however, do not allow this, as stated above! All gaps are filled with “uu”.]

- Sometimes it might be impossible to give an exact date, but one can guess, e. g. from the content of a manuscript, that for example, it cannot be written before a certain date because it refers to something that happened on that date. For such open-end or open-start cases, we use the *notBefore-iso* and *notAfter-iso* attributes. For cases where a date is one of a set of possible dates, we use *when-iso* and adhere to the “One of a Set” proposal in EDTF:

**One of a Set:** Square brackets wrap a single-choice list. A list is represented using commas and double-dots where a double-dot indicates all the values between the two values it separates, inclusive. [...]. Examples:

- [1667,1668,1670..1672]: One of the years 1667, 1668, 1670, 1671, 1672
- [...]
- [1667,1760-12]: Either the year 1667 or the month December of 1760.

Here are two examples that use a combination of the the “u” and square-bracket notation:

- *when-iso*=“[-07uu,-06uu]” 6th or 5th century BC
- *when-iso*=“[03uu,04uu]” 3rd or 4th century AD

- Dates may also refer to a different calendar, mainly to the French Revolutionary calendar. The value of *when-iso* always has to be in the form of the Gregorian calendar. The *calendar* attribute is used to denote that the date refers to another calendar. We use the value “french-rev-cal” for the French Revolutionary calendar:

```
<date calendar="french-rev-cal"
when-iso="1804-12-12">21 frimaire</date>
```

## 5. XML template for egodocuments

```
<TEI xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title xml:lang="en"/>
<title xml:lang="fr"/>
<funder>Ministère de l'Enseignement supérieur, de la Recherche et de l'Innovation (MESRI)</funder>
<principal>
<persName ref="#anne.baillot">
<forename>Anne</forename>
<surname>Baillot</surname>
</persName>
<affiliation>
<orgName ref="#hu.berlin">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<address>
<street>Unter den Linden 6</street>
<postCode>10099</postCode>
<settlement>Berlin</settlement>
<country key="DE">Deutschland</country>
</address>
</affiliation>
</principal>
<respStmt>
<resp>Edited by</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>Prepared by</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>In collaboration with</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>With help from</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>Digitization by</resp>
<orgName ref="#" />
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<publisher>Projet DAHN</publisher>
<availability>
<licence target="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en">Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0)
</licence>
</availability>
<date when-iso="2020"/>
</publicationStmt>
<seriesStmt>
<title type="main"/>
<title type="genre"/>
<title type="topic"/>
<title type="topic"/>
</seriesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
<msDesc>
<msIdentifier>
<country key=" " />
<settlement/>
<institution ref="#" />
<repository/>
<collection/>
<idno/>
</msIdentifier>
<msContents>
<msItem>
<docDate when=" " />
<note resp="#name.surname"/>
<note type="keyword"
```

```

    resp="#name.surname"/>
  </msItem>
</msContents>
<physDesc>
<objectDesc>
<supportDesc>
<support>
<material/>
</support>
<extent>
<measure type="folio"/>
<dimensions unit="cm">
<height/>
<width/>
</dimensions>
</extent>
<foliation/>
<condition/>
</supportDesc>
<layoutDesc>
<layout xml:id="ref-letterhead"/>
</layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
<handDesc>
<handNote xml:id="major_hand"
  scope=" " medium=" " scribe=" " scribeRef="# " />
<handNote xml:id="" scope=" "
  medium=" " scribe=" " scribeRef="#" corresp="#" />
</handDesc>
<sealDesc>
<seal>
<p/>
</seal>
</sealDesc>
<accMat/>
</physDesc>
<history>
<origin/>
<acquisition/>
</history>
<additional>
<listBibl>
<bibl/>
</listBibl>
</additional>
</msDesc>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
<p xml:lang="en">The encoding of this document is part of the DAHN Project "Digital Editions of historical
  manuscripts (correspondences)</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
<correction>
<p>No correction</p>
</correction>
<hyphenation eol="hard" rend="sh">
<p>All the end-of-line hyphenation (made with a single hyphen) have been removed</p>
</hyphenation>
</editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>
<profileDesc>
<correspDesc>
<correspAction type="sent">
<persName ref="#" />
<placeName ref="#" />
<date when-iso=" "/>
</correspAction>
<correspAction type="received">
<persName ref="#" />
<!-- <placeName ref="#" /></placeName> -->
</correspAction>
<correspContext>
<ref type="prev" target=".xml"/>
<ref type="next" target=".xml"/>
</correspContext>
</correspDesc>
<langUsage>
<language ident="fr" usage="100"/>
</langUsage>
</profileDesc>
<revisionDesc>
<change when-iso=" " who="#" />
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
<text>
<body>
<div type="transcription">
<pb n="1" facs=".jpg"/>

```

```
<head/>
<opener/>
<p/>
<closer/>
</div>
</body>
</text>
</TEI>
```

## 6. List of the modules used on my TEI files

### 6.1. Elements

#### 6.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the model.resourceLike class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linkng</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><u>teidata.version</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated &lt;schemaSpec&gt;.</td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.version</u>	<b>Note</b>	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.version</u>						
<b>Note</b>	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.						
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>core: teiCorpus</u>						
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>text</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>facsimile</u>						
<b>Note</b>	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</a> on it, using the <i>xmlns</i> attribute.						
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;teiHeader&gt;     &lt;fileDesc&gt;       &lt;titleStmt&gt;         &lt;title&gt;The shortest TEI Document Imaginable&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/titleStmt&gt;       &lt;publicationStmt&gt;         &lt;p&gt;First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5            version using a name space.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;sourceDesc&gt;         &lt;p&gt;No source: this is an original work.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;     &lt;/fileDesc&gt;   &lt;/teiHeader&gt;   &lt;text&gt;     &lt;body&gt;       &lt;p&gt;This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/body&gt;   &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/TEI&gt;</pre>						
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;teiHeader&gt;     &lt;fileDesc&gt;       &lt;titleStmt&gt;         &lt;title&gt;A TEI Document containing four page images &lt;/title&gt;</pre>						

	<pre> &lt;/titleStmt&gt; &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Unpublished demonstration file.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;&gt;No source: this is an original work.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/fileDesc&gt; &lt;/teiHeader&gt; &lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page2.png"/&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page3.png"/&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page4.png"/&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; &lt;/TEI&gt; </pre>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="teiHeader"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.resourceLike"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element TEI {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute version { text }?,   ( tei_teHeader, tei_model.resourceLike+ ) } </pre>

### 6.1.2. <ab>

<ab> (anonymous block) contains any arbitrary component-level unit of text, acting as an anonymous container for phrase or inter level elements analogous to, but without the semantic baggage of, a paragraph. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors]

Module	linking
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.fac ( @fac)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_declaring (@decls) att_fragmentable (@part) att_written (@hand)
Member of	model.pLike
Contained by	<b>core:</b> item note q quote <b>figures:</b> cell figure <b>header:</b> abstract availability calendar change correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation langUsage licence prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct objectDesc origin physDesc provenance seal sealDesc source support supportDesc <b>namesdates:</b> climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript
May contain	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno

	<p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNm</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;ab&gt;</code> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any component-level elements in a text for which no other more specific appropriate markup is defined.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;div type="book" n="Genesis"&gt; &lt;div type="chapter" n="1"&gt; &lt;ab&gt;In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.&lt;/ab&gt; &lt;ab&gt;And the earth was without form, and void; and     darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the     spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.&lt;/ab&gt; &lt;ab&gt;And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.&lt;/ab&gt; &lt;!-- ...--&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;s:report test="not(ancestor::tei:floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum  parent::tei:item  parent::tei:note  parent::tei:q  parent::tei:quote   parent::tei:remarks  parent::tei:said  parent::tei:sp  parent::tei:stage  parent::tei:cell  parent- t::tei:figure)"&gt; Abstract model violation: ab may not occur inside paragraphs or other ab ele- ments. &lt;/s:report&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;s:report test="ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg"&gt; Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level divisions such as p or ab. &lt;/s:report&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ab {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.declaring.attributes,     tei_att.fragmentable.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.3. `<abbr>`

<code>&lt;abbr&gt;</code> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.ren- dition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample val-</b> sus-</p> <p><b>ues include:</b> pen-the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the sion word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p>

	<p><b>con-</b> trac- the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the mid-tion dle.</p> <p><b>bre-</b> vi- the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or graphmark.</p> <p><b>su-</b> per- the abbreviation includes writing above the line.</p> <p><b>scrip-</b> tion</p> <p><b>acronym</b> the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p><b>ti-</b> <b>tle</b> the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p><b>or-</b> <b>ga-</b> the abbreviation is for the name of an organiza-ni- tion.</p> <p><b>za-</b> tion</p> <p><b>ge-</b> <b>o-</b> the abbreviation is for a geographic name.</p> <p><b>graph-</b> <b>ic</b></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p>

	<b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <u>&lt;editorialDecl&gt;</u> , either with a <u>&lt;normalization&gt;</u> element or a <u>&lt;p&gt;</u> .
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;choice&gt; &lt;expan&gt;North Atlantic Treaty Organization&lt;/expan&gt; &lt;abbr cert="low"&gt;NorATO&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;abbr cert="high"&gt;NATO&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr"&gt;OTAN&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;choice&gt; &lt;abbr&gt;SPQR&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;expan&gt;senatus populusque romanorum&lt;/expan&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element abbr {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,     attribute type { text }?,     tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

#### 6.1.4. <abstract>

<abstract> contains a summary or formal abstract prefixed to an existing source document by the encoder. [2.4.4. Abstracts]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>list p</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>table</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u>
<b>Note</b>	This element is intended only for cases where no abstract is available in the original source. Any abstract already present in the source document should be encoded as a <u>&lt;div&gt;</u> within the <u>&lt;front&gt;</u> , as it should for a born-digital document.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;profileDesc&gt; &lt;abstract resp="#LB"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Good database design involves the acquisition and deployment of skills which have a wider relevance to the educational process. From a set of more or less instinctive rules of thumb a formal discipline or "methodology" of database design has evolved. Applying that methodology can be of great benefit to a very wide range of academic subjects: it requires fundamental skills of abstraction and generalisation and it provides a simple mechanism whereby complex ideas and information structures can be represented and manipulated, even without the use of a computer. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/abstract&gt; &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	

	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.listLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element abstract {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( tei_model.pLike   tei_model.listLike )+ }</pre>

### 6.1.5. <accMat>

<accMat> (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att_typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.physDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> physDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;accMat&gt;A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.&lt;/accMat&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element accMat {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.6. <acquisition>

<acquisition> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part or other object entered the holding institution. [10.8. History]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change

	(@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>msdescription: history</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;acquisition&gt;Left to the &lt;name type="place"&gt;Bodleian&lt;/name&gt; by &lt;name type="person"&gt;Richard Rawlinson&lt;/name&gt; in 1755. &lt;/acquisition&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element acquisition {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.7. <add>

<**add**> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

<b>Module</b>	core								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>place specifies where this item is placed.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td> <td><u>att.placement</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td> <td>across across the line (used with del rend="overwritten")  be- low below the line</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.placement</u>	<b>Status</b>	Recommended	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	across across the line (used with del rend="overwritten")  be- low below the line
<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.placement</u>								
<b>Status</b>	Recommended								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace								
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	across across the line (used with del rend="overwritten")  be- low below the line								

	<p><b>bot-</b>  <b>tom</b> at the foot of the page</p> <p><b>mar-</b>  <b>gin</b> in the margin (left, right, or both)</p> <p><b>top</b>  at the top of the page</p> <p><b>op-</b>  <b>po-</b> on the opposite, i.e. facing, page  <b>site</b></p> <p><b>over-</b>  <b>leaf</b> on the other side of the leaf</p> <p><b>above</b>  above the line</p> <p><b>end</b>  at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p><b>in-</b>  <b>line</b> within the body of the text.</p> <p><b>in-</b>  <b>spacēn</b> a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p> <p><b>dots</b>  if the text was first deleted and then marked to be included again by writing dots below it</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.pPart.transcriptional
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw subst supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>

<b>Note</b>	In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <code>&lt;add&gt;</code> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code>&lt;corr&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;supplied&gt;</code> element are recommended. In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <code>&lt;add&gt;</code> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.
<b>Example</b>	The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <code>&lt;add place="above"&gt;</code> of these facts <code>&lt;/add&gt;</code> from which this tale takes its title.
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt;</code> <code>&lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent"/&gt;</code> <code>&lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element add {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute place   {     list     {       (         "across"           "below"           "bottom"           "margin"           "top"           "opposite"           "overleaf"           "above"           "end"           "inline"           "inspace"           "dots"       )+     }?,     tei_macro paraContent } </pre>

### 6.1.8. `<addName>`

`<addName>` (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> ( <code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.source (@source)</code> ) <code>att.personal (@full, @sort)</code> ( <code>att.naming (@role, @nymRef)</code> ) ( <code>att.canonical (@key, @ref)</code> ) <code>att.attached (@type, @subtype)</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.persNamePart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-

	<p><u>cupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u>  <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u>  <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u>  <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u>  <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u>  <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u>  <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>  character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;Frederick&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;addName type="epithet"&gt;the Great&lt;/addName&gt;   &lt;roleName&gt;Emperor of Prussia&lt;/roleName&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element addName {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.9. <addSpan>

<**addSpan**> (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also <**add**>). [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) ( <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) ( <u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	model.global.edit
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u>  <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>list</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u>  <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u>  <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>li-</u>  <u>cence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>ex-</u>  <u>pli</u>  <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u>  <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u>  <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>oc-</u></p>

	<p><u>cupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u>  <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u>  <b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u>  <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	Both the beginning and the end of the added material must be marked; the beginning by the <u>&lt;addSpan&gt;</u> element itself, the end by the <u>spanTo</u> attribute.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;handNote xml:id="HEOL"     scribe="HelgiÓlafsson"/&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;body&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- text here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;addSpan n="added_gathering" hand="#HEOL"         spanTo="#P025"/&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- text of first added poem here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- text of second added poem here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- text of third added poem here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- text of fourth added poem here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;anchor xml:id="P025"/&gt;     &lt;div&gt;         &lt;!-- more text here --&gt;     &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;     &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element addSpan {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,     tei_att.placement.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     empty } </pre>

### 6.1.10. <additional>

	<additional> groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript or other object, or surrogate copies of it, with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9. Additional Information]
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>object</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> listBibl
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;additional&gt;     &lt;adminInfo&gt;         &lt;recordHist&gt;             &lt;p&gt;                 &lt;!-- record history here --&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/recordHist&gt; &lt;custodialHist&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- custodial history here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/custodialHist&gt; &lt;/adminInfo&gt; &lt;surrogates&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- information about surrogates here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/surrogates&gt; &lt;listBibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;!-- full bibliography here --&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;/additional&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="adminInfo" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="surrogates" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listBibl" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element additional {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( adminInfo?, surrogates?, tei_listBibl? ) }</pre>

### 6.1.11. <additions>

<**additions**> contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript or other object, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att_global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att_global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att_global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att_global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att_global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att_global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att_global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.physDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">physDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;additions&gt; &lt;p&gt;There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v: &lt;q xml:lang="is"&gt;Her er skrif andres isslendin&lt;/q&gt; on 19r: &lt;q xml:lang="is"&gt;þeim go&lt;/q&gt; on 21r: &lt;q xml:lang="is"&gt;amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all huad         batar þad mælgí ok mal&lt;/q&gt; On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence &lt;q xml:lang="la"&gt;aue maria gracia plena dominus&lt;/q&gt;.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>

	</additions>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element additions { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.12. <addrLine>

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.addrPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: address</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the <u>model.addrPart</u> class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <u>&lt;address&gt;</u> element directly but may be wrapped within an <u>&lt;addrLine&gt;</u> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Computing Center, MC 135&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;P.O. Box 6998&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Chicago, IL&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;60680 USA&lt;/addrLine&gt; &lt;/address&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;addrLine&gt;   &lt;ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123"&gt;(201) 555 0123&lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/addrLine&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element addrLine { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.13. <address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

<b>Member of</b>	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objec-tIdentifier objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> addrLine cb gap gb index lb milestone name note pb postCode rs street</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geog-Name location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population re-gion roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
<b>Note</b>	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <code>&lt;addrLine&gt;</code> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class, such as <code>&lt;street&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;postCode&gt;</code> etc.
<b>Example</b>	Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows: <pre>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;street&gt;via Marsala 24&lt;/street&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;40126&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Bologna&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Italy&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/address&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as coun-try or settlement would be preferable over generic <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> : <pre>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;street&gt;via Marsala 24&lt;/street&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;40126&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Bologna&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;country&gt;Italy&lt;/country&gt; &lt;/address&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Computing Center, MC 135&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;P.O. Box 6998&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;Chicago, IL 60680&lt;/addrLine&gt;   &lt;addrLine&gt;USA&lt;/addrLine&gt; &lt;/address&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;address&gt;   &lt;country key="FR" /&gt;   &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Lyon&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;postCode&gt;69002&lt;/postCode&gt;   &lt;district type="arrondissement"&gt;IIème&lt;/district&gt;   &lt;district type="quartier"&gt;Perrache&lt;/district&gt;   &lt;street&gt;     &lt;num&gt;30&lt;/num&gt;, Cours de Verdun&lt;/street&gt;   &lt;/address&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.addrPart" /&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element address {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( tei_model.global*, ( tei_model.addrPart, tei_model.global* )+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.14. <affiliation>

<affiliation> contains an informal description of a person's present or past affiliation with some organization, for example an employer or sponsor. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated</p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> sponsor recommend discredit pledged</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.addressLike model.persStateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expand foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	If included, the name of an organization may be tagged using either the <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> element as above, or the more specific <code>&lt;orgName&gt;</code> element.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;affiliation&gt;Junior project officer for the US &lt;name type="org"&gt;National Endowment for the Humanities&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/affiliation&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with the Australian Journalists Association at some point between the dates listed. <pre>&lt;affiliation notAfter="1960-01-01" notBefore="1957-02-28"&gt;Paid up member of the &lt;orgName&gt;Australian Journalists Association&lt;/orgName&gt; &lt;/affiliation&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with Mount Holyoke College throughout the entire span of the date range listed. <pre>&lt;affiliation from="1902-01-01" to="1906-01-01"&gt;Was an assistant professor at Mount Holyoke College.&lt;/affiliation&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element affiliation {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.naming.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,     attribute type { text }?,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.15. `<age>`

<code>&lt;age&gt;</code> specifies the age of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <code>att.typed</code> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <code>att.typed</code></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> west-ern sui sub-jec-tive ob-jec-tive in-</p> <p><b>World</b> world) age of a fictional character at the time the story takes place, rather than at the time the story is told</p> <p>chrono-log-i-cal bi-o-log-i-cal psycho-log-i-cal functional</p>
	<p><b>value</b> supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute may be used to complement a more detailed discussion of a person's age in the content of the element</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">namesdates: person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space subst</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided as a means of simplifying that variety to Western European norms and should not be used where

	that is inappropriate. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
<b>Example</b>	<age value="2" notAfter="1986">under 20 in the early eighties</age>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element age {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.dataTable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute value { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

### 6.1.16. <altIdentifier>

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript or other object, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>msIdentifier</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>objectIdentifier</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>note</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>collection institution repository</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement</u>
<b>Note</b>	An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known, this should be stated.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;altIdentifier&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;San Marino&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;repository&gt;Huntington Library&lt;/repository&gt;   &lt;idno&gt;MS. EL.26.C.9&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/altIdentifier&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.placeNamePart"       expand="sequenceOptional1"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="institution"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="repository"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="collection"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element altIdentifier {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   (     tei_placeName?,     tei_bloc?,     tei_country?,     tei_region?,     tei_settlement?,     tei_district?,     tei_geogName?,     tei_institution?, </pre>

```

        tei_repository?,
        tei_collection?,
        tei_idno,
        tei_note?
    )
}

```

### 6.1.17. <analytic>

<**analytic**> (analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: biblStruct</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: author date editor ptr ref respStmt textLang title</b> <b>header: availability idno</b>
<b>Note</b>	May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any order. The < <b>analytic</b> > element may only occur within a < <b>biblStruct</b> >, where its use is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblStruct&gt;   &lt;analytic&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Chesnutt, David&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Historical Editions in the States&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/analytic&gt;   &lt;monogr&gt;     &lt;title level="j"&gt;Computers and the Humanities&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;imprint&gt;       &lt;date when="1991-12"&gt;(December, 1991):&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/imprint&gt;     &lt;biblScope&gt;25.6&lt;/biblScope&gt;     &lt;biblScope&gt;377-380&lt;/biblScope&gt;   &lt;/monogr&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"              maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="date"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="availability"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element analytic {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     tei_author       tei_editor       tei_respStmt       tei_title       tei_model.ptrLike       tei_date       tei_textLang       tei_idno       tei_availability   )* } </pre>

### 6.1.18. <author>

<**author**> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
---------------	------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> <b>header:</b> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource. In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i> . When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.
<b>Example</b>	<author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634-1693)</author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element author { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

### 6.1.19. <authority>

<**authority**> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u>

	(@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> monogr <b>header:</b> publicationStmt
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure <b>measureGrp</b> mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space subst character data
<b>Example</b>	<authority>John Smith</authority>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element authority { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }

### 6.1.20. <availability>

<availability> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) status supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated <b>Legal values</b> free <b>are:</b> the text is freely available. un- knowne status of the text is unknown. re- strictthe text is not freely available. ed
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> analytic bibl monogr series <b>header:</b> publicationStmt
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>header:</b> licence <b>linking:</b> ab
<b>Note</b>	A consistent format should be adopted

<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;availability status="restricted"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Available for academic research purposes only.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/availability&gt; &lt;availability status="free"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;In the public domain&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/availability&gt; &lt;availability status="restricted"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Available under licence from the publishers.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/availability&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;availability&gt;   &lt;licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The MIT License       applies to this document.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy       of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal       in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights       to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell       copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is       furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in       all copies or substantial portions of the Software.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR       IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,       FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE       AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER       LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,       OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN       THE SOFTWARE.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/licence&gt; &lt;/availability&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element availability {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   attribute status { "free"   "unknown"   "restricted" }?,   ( tei_model.availabilityPart   tei_model.pLike )+ } </pre>

### 6.1.21. *<bibl>*

*<bibl>* (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblLike</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add bibl cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address author bibl biblScope cb choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher ref reg relatedItem respStmt rs series sic soCalled term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> height msIdentifier width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listRelation location nameLink objectIdentifier objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the model.biblPart class
<b>Example</b>	<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bibl&gt;   &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood&lt;/title&gt;. In   &lt;author&gt;Victor E Neuberger&lt;/author&gt;, &lt;title&gt;The Penny Histories&lt;/title&gt;.   &lt;publisher&gt;OUP&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;. &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"&gt; &lt;author&gt;   &lt;name&gt;     &lt;surname&gt;Carlin&lt;/surname&gt;     (&lt;forename&gt;Claire&lt;/forename&gt;)&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/author&gt;, &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès&lt;/title&gt; dans &lt;bibl type="monogr"&gt;   &lt;title level="m"&gt;Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W.   Tobin&lt;/title&gt;, éd. &lt;editor&gt;   &lt;name&gt;     &lt;forename&gt;Claire&lt;/forename&gt;     &lt;surname&gt;Carlin&lt;/surname&gt;   &lt;/name&gt; &lt;/editor&gt; et &lt;editor&gt;   &lt;name&gt;     &lt;forename&gt;Kathleen&lt;/forename&gt;     &lt;surname&gt;Wine&lt;/surname&gt;   &lt;/name&gt; &lt;/editor&gt;, &lt;pubPlace&gt;Charlottesville, Va.&lt;/pubPlace&gt;, &lt;publisher&gt;Rookwood Press&lt;/publisher&gt;, &lt;date when="2003"&gt;2003&lt;/date&gt;. &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.highlighted"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pPart.data"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.segLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element bibl {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   (</pre>

```

    text
    | tei_model.gLike
    | tei_model.highlighted
    | tei_model.pPart.data
    | tei_model.pPart.edit
    | tei_model.segLike
    | tei_model.ptrLike
    | tei_model.biblPart
    | tei_model.global
  )*
}

```

### 6.1.22. <biblFull>

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att_global.facs (@facs)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att_global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att_global.source (@source)</a> ) <a href="#">att_declarable (@default)</a> <a href="#">att.sortable (@sortKey)</a> <a href="#">att.docStatus (@status)</a>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.biblLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout <b>msItem:</b> origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	header: editionStmt extent fileDesc notesStmt profileDesc publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblFull&gt; &lt;titleStmt&gt;   &lt;title&gt;The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages   to the present&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Blain, Virginia&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Clements, Patricia&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Grundy, Isobel&lt;/author&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; &lt;editionStmt&gt;   &lt;edition&gt;UK edition&lt;/edition&gt; &lt;/editionStmt&gt; &lt;extent&gt;1231 pp&lt;/extent&gt; &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Yale University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;New Haven and London&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1990&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;No source: this is an original work&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/biblFull&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="titleStmt" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editionStmt"         minOccurs="0" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="publicationStmt" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="seriesStmt"         minOccurs="0" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="notesStmt"         minOccurs="0" /&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;elementRef key="sourceDesc"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="fileDesc"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="profileDesc"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element biblFull {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     tei_att.docStatus.attributes,     (         (             (                 tei_titleStmt,                 tei_editionStmt?,                 tei_extent?,                 tei_publicationStmt,                 tei_seriesStmt?,                 tei_notesStmt?             ),             tei_sourceDesc*         )           ( tei_fileDesc, tei_profileDesc )     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.23. *<biblScope>*

**<biblScope>** (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.citing</u> (@unit, @from, @to)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.imprintPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: bibl imprint monogr series</b> <b>header: seriesStmt</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</b> <b>figures: figure</b> <b>header: idno</b> <b>linking: seg</b> <b>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</b> <b>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</b> <b>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</b> character data
<b>Note</b>	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i> ; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <code>&lt;biblScope from="3"&gt;p. 3ff&lt;/biblScope&gt;</code> . It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <u>&lt;imprint&gt;</u> , since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblScope&gt;pp 12-34&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;biblScope unit="page" from="12" to="34" /&gt; &lt;biblScope unit="volume"&gt;II&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;biblScope unit="page"&gt;12&lt;/biblScope&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	

	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element biblScope {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.citing.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.24. *<biblStruct>*

**<biblStruct>** (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> analytic citedRange monogr note ptr ref relatedItem series
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;biblStruct&gt;   &lt;monogr&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Blain, Virginia&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Clements, Patricia&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Grundy, Isobel&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title&gt;The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;edition&gt;first edition&lt;/edition&gt;     &lt;imprint&gt;       &lt;publisher&gt;Yale University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;       &lt;pubPlace&gt;New Haven and London&lt;/pubPlace&gt;       &lt;date&gt;1990&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/imprint&gt;   &lt;/monogr&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="analytic" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="monogr"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="series" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="relatedItem"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="citedRange"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element biblStruct {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     tei_att.docStatus.attributes,     (         tei_analytic*,         ( tei_monogr, tei_series* ) ,         (             tei_model.noteLike               tei_model.ptrLike               tei_relatedItem               tei_citedRange         )*     ) } </pre>
---------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.1.25. <binaryObject>

<binaryObject> provides encoded binary data representing an inline graphic, audio, video or other object. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> (<a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a>) <a href="#">att.media (@width, @height, @scale)</a> (<a href="#">att.internetMedia (@mimeType)</a>) <a href="#">att.timed (@start, @end)</a> <a href="#">att.typed (@type, @subtype)</a></p> <p><b>encoding</b> The encoding used to encode the binary data. If not specified, this is assumed to be Base64.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.graphicLike</a> <a href="#">model.titlepagePart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">addrLine</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">citedRange</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">textLang</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">distributor</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">extent</a> <a href="#">geoDecl</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">explicit</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msItem</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">support</a> <a href="#">watermark</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">birth</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">death</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">education</a> <a href="#">faith</a> <a href="#">floruit</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">nationality</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">occupation</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">residence</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">sex</a> <a href="#">socieStatus</a> <a href="#">surname</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">closer</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">docDate</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">facsimile</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;binaryObject mimeType="image/gif"&gt; R0lGODdhMAAwAAAAAAAP///ywAAAAAMAAwAAC8IyPqcvvt3wCcDk1Lc7C0qwY GHihSWpjQu5ygmCYsapuyvUUlVONmO2tfzgFzByTB10QgxOR0TqBqejhRNzofkvJ +5YiUqrXF5Y51Kh/DeuNcp5yLWGsEbtLiOSpa/TPg7JpJHxyendzWTBFx0cxOnK PjgBzi4diinWGdkF8kjdfnycQZXZeYgejmJ1zeG19i2icvgaNVailT6F5i790m6 mvuTS4OK05M0vDk0Q4XUtTwkK0zrcd3iq9uisF81M10tcR71EewwcLp7tuNNkM3u Nna3F2JQFo97vriy/xI4/f1cf5VWzXyyt7PH hhx4dbgYKAAA7&lt;/binaryObject&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element binaryObject { </pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.media.attributes,
    tei_att.timed.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    attribute encoding { list { + } }?,
    text
}

```

### 6.1.26. <binding>

<binding> contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript or other object. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att_datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att_datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att_datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>contemporary      specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the majority of its contents</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;"><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;"><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p style="margin-left: 2em;"><b>Note</b>      The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>bindingDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><u>core: p</u>  <u>linking: ab</u>  <b>msdescription:</b> <u>condition decoNote</u></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;binding contemporary="true"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore edge clasp   closing to the back cover.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/binding&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;bindingDesc&gt;   &lt;binding contemporary="false"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the front     pastedown.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/binding&gt;   &lt;binding contemporary="false"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/binding&gt; &lt;/bindingDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="condition"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="decoNote"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element binding {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   attribute contemporary { text }?,   ( tei_model.pLike   tei_condition   tei_decoNote )+ } </pre>

### 6.1.27. <bindingDesc>

<bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript or other object, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct <binding> elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.physDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">physDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">binding condition decoNote</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bindingDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over 19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580-90, the centre of each cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt.Boxed.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/bindingDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="decoNote"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="condition"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="binding" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element bindingDesc {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( ( tei_model.pLike   tei_decoNote   tei_condition )+   tei_binding+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.28. <birth>

<birth> contains information about a person's birth, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) (<a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.dimensions</a> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<a href="#">att.ranging</a> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) (<a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <a href="#">sare</a>-caesarean section an</p>

	<b>vagi-</b> <b>nal</b> (vaginal delivery) <b>exNi-</b> <b>hi-</b> (ex nihilo) <b>lo</b> <b>in-</b> <b>cor-</b> <b>po-</b> <b>rat-</b> <b>ed</b> <b>found-</b> <b>ed</b> <b>es-</b> <b>tab-</b> <b>lished</b>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.personPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">namesdates: person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<birth>Before 1920, Midlands region.</birth>
<b>Example</b>	<birth when="1960-12-10">In a small cottage near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name> early in the morning of <date>10 Dec 1960</date></birth>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element birth {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.29. <bloc>

<bloc> contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a> ) <a href="#">att.naming (@role, @nymRef)</a> ( <a href="#">att.canonical (@key, @ref)</a> ) <a href="#">att.typed (@type, @subtype)</a> <a href="#">att.data-</a>

	<code>ble (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.placeNamePart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;bloc type="union"&gt;the European Union&lt;/bloc&gt; &lt;bloc type="continent"&gt;Africa&lt;/bloc&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element bloc {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.naming.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</code>

### 6.1.30. <body>

`<body>` (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)</code>

Contained by	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>text</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>divGen</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <b>note</b> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <b>trailer:</b> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u>
Example	<pre> &lt;body&gt; &lt;1&gt;Nu scylyn hergan hefaenricaes uard&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;metudas maecti end his modgidanc&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;uerc wuldrufadur sue he wundra gihuaes&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;eci dryctin or astelida&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;he aerist scop aelda barnum&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;heben til hrofe haleg scepen.&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;tha middungeard moncyntas uard&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;eci dryctin æfter tiada&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;firum foldu frea allmectig&lt;/1&gt; &lt;trailer&gt;primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.&lt;/trailer&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;classRef key="model.div1Like"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element body {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   (     tei_model.global*,     ( tei_model.divTop, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divTop )* )?,     ( tei_model.divGenLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )?,     (       ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )+         ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )+         (           ( tei_model.common, tei_model.global* )+           (             (               tei_model.divLike,               ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )*             )+             (               tei_model.divLike,               ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )*             )+           )?         )       ),       ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.31. *<byline>*

*<byline>* contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.divWrapper model.titlepagePart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>msdescription:</b> msItem <b>textstructure:</b> body div opener
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

	<b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
<b>Example</b>	<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.</byline>
<b>Example</b>	<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
<b>Example</b>	<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
<b>Example</b>	<byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Somtimes) of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="docAuthor"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element byline {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.phrase   docAuthor   tei_model.global )* } </pre>

### 6.1.32. <calendar>

<calendar> describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>calendarDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>linking:</b> ab
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;calendarDesc&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="julianEngland"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Julian Calendar (including proleptic)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;/calendarDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;calendarDesc&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="egyptian"     target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;/calendarDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element calendar {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

### 6.1.33. <calendarDesc>

<calendarDesc> (calendar description) contains a description of the calendar system used in any dating expression found in the text. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.profileDescPart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <code>profileDesc</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <code>calendar</code>
<b>Note</b>	In the first example above, calendars and short codes for <i>xml:ids</i> are from W3 guidelines at <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-1.1/#lang-cal-country">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-1.1/#lang-cal-country</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;calendarDesc&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AD"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Anno Domini (Christian Era)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AH"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Anno Hegirae (Muhammedan Era)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AME"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Mauludi Era (solar years since Mohammed's birth)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AM"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Anno Mundi (Jewish Calendar)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AP"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Anno Persici&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_AS"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Aji Saka Era (Java)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_BE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Buddhist Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_CB"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Cooch Behar Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_CE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Common Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_CL"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Chinese Lunar Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_CS"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Chula Sakarat Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_EE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Ethiopian Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_FE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Fasli Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_ISO"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;ISO 8601 calendar&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_JE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Japanese Calendar&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_KE"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Khalsa Era (Sikh calendar)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_KY"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Kali Yuga&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_ME"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Malabar Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_MS"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Monarchical Solar Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_NS"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Nepal Samwat Era&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_OS"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Old Style (Julian Calendar)&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/calendar&gt;   &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_RS"&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;p&gt;Rattanakosin (Bangkok) Era&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_SE"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Saka Era&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_SH"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Mohammedan Solar Era (Iran)&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_SS"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Saka Samvat&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_TE"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Tripurabda Era&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_VE"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Vikrama Era&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_VS"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Vikrama Samvat Era&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;/calendarDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;calendarDesc&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Gregorian"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Gregorian calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Julian"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Julian calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Islamic"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Islamic or Muslim (hijri) lunar calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Hebrew"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Hebrew or Jewish lunisolar calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Revolutionary"&gt; &lt;p&gt;French Revolutionary calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Iranian"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Iranian or Persian (Jalaali) solar calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Coptic"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Coptic or Alexandrian calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Chinese"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Chinese lunisolar calendar&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;/calendarDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;calendarDesc&gt; &lt;calendar xml:id="cal_Egyptian" target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/calendar&gt; &lt;/calendarDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;elementRef key="calendar" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element calendarDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_calendar+ }</pre>

### 6.1.34. <catchwords>

<catchwords> describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires or similar making up a codex, incunable, or other object typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.Part.msdesc
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc

	<p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<catchwords>Vertical catchwords in the hand of the scribe placed along the inner bounding line, reading from top to bottom.</catchwords>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The <sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	element catchwords { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

### 6.1.35. <cb>

<cb> (column beginning) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw subst supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <code>&lt;cb&gt;</code> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <code>&lt;cb&gt;</code> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.
<b>Example</b>	<p>Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns:</p> <pre>&lt;pb/&gt; &lt;cb n="1"/&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Well&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;a Pit to hold Spring-Water&lt;/sense&gt;;   &lt;sense&gt;In the Art of &lt;hi rend="italic"&gt;War&lt;/hi&gt;, a Depth the Miner     sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines,     or to prepare one&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;To &lt;form&gt;Welter&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;to wallow&lt;/sense&gt;, or &lt;sense&gt;lie groveling&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;!-- remainder of column --&gt; &lt;cb n="2"/&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Wey&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest Measure for dry Things,   containing five Chaldron&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Whale&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest of   Sea-Fishes&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element cb {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.edition.attributes,   tei_att.spanning.attributes,   tei_att.breaking.attributes,   empty }</pre>

### 6.1.36. `<cell>`

<code>&lt;cell&gt;</code> contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>figures: row</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p>

	<p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;row&gt;   &lt;cell role="label"&gt;General conduct&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality     and inattention to duties&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element cell {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.37. <change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.ascribed</u> (@who) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-cus- tom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) (<u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.fac</u> (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>target points to one or more elements that belong to this change.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>revisionDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data</p>

<b>Note</b>	The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <a href="#">&lt;respStmt&gt;</a> or <a href="#">&lt;person&gt;</a> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it. It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;titleStmt&gt;   &lt;title&gt; ... &lt;/title&gt;   &lt;editor xml:id="LDB"&gt;Lou Burnard&lt;/editor&gt;   &lt;respStmt xml:id="BZ"&gt;     &lt;resp&gt;copy editing&lt;/resp&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Brett Zamir&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&amp;gt; &amp;lt;revisionDesc status="published"&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;change who="#BZ" when="2008-02-02"     status="public"&amp;gt;Finished chapter 23&amp;lt;/change&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;change who="#BZ" when="2008-01-02"     status="draft"&amp;gt;Finished chapter 2&amp;lt;/change&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21"     who="#LDB"&amp;gt;Added examples to section 3&amp;lt;/change&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM"&amp;gt;Deleted chapter 10&amp;lt;/change&amp;gt; &amp;lt;/revisionDesc&amp;gt; &lt;/pre&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;profileDesc&gt;   &lt;creation&gt;     &lt;listChange&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT1"&gt;First draft in pencil&lt;/change&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT2"         notBefore="1880-12-09"&gt;First revision, mostly         using green ink&lt;/change&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT3"         notBefore="1881-02-13"&gt;Final corrections as         supplied to printer.&lt;/change&gt;     &lt;/listChange&gt;   &lt;/creation&gt; &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element change {   tei_att.attcribed.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute target { list { + } }?,   tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

### 6.1.38. *<choice>*

<choice> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.pPart.editorial</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> supplied</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Because the children of a <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel.</p> <p>Note also that <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> elements may self-nest.</p> <p>Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <code>&lt;app&gt;</code> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of &lt;choice&gt;     &lt;sic&gt;1724&lt;/sic&gt;     &lt;corr&gt;1728&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our &lt;choice&gt;     &lt;orig&gt;favour&lt;/orig&gt;     &lt;reg&gt;favor&lt;/reg&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="2"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.choicePart"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="choice"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element choice {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( tei_model.choicePart   tei_choice )+ }</pre>

### 6.1.39. `<cit>`

`<cit>` (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att_global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att_global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att_global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att_global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att_global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att_global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att_global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att_typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.quoteLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p>

	<p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw suppled</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct cb cit gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note pb ptr q quote ref</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> msDesc</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;cit&gt;   &lt;quote&gt;and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell,     as to bring on disorder of the brain.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;Ulloa's South America&lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/cit&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;entry&gt;   &lt;form&gt;     &lt;orth&gt;horrifier&lt;/orth&gt;   &lt;/form&gt;   &lt;cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"&gt;     &lt;quote&gt;to horrify&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt;   &lt;cit type="example"&gt;     &lt;quote&gt;elle était horrifiée par la dépense&lt;/quote&gt;     &lt;cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"&gt;       &lt;quote&gt;she was horrified at the expense.&lt;/quote&gt;     &lt;/cit&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/entry&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.qLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.egLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.entryPart"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element cit {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   (     tei_model.qlike      tei_model.egLike      tei_model.biblLike      tei_model.ptrLike      tei_model.global      tei_model.entryPart   )+ }</pre>

#### 6.1.40. <citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.t.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblPart

Contained by	<b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct
May contain	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i> ; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <biblScope from="3" >p. 3ff</biblScope>.
Example	<pre>&lt;citedRange&gt;pp 12-13&lt;/citedRange&gt; &lt;citedRange unit="page" from="12" to="13"/&gt; &lt;citedRange unit="volume"&gt;II&lt;/citedRange&gt; &lt;citedRange unit="page"&gt;12&lt;/citedRange&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;bibl&gt; &lt;ptr target="#mueller01"/&gt;, &lt;citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4"&gt;vol. 3, pp. 4-5&lt;/citedRange&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element citedRange {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.pointing.attributes,     tei_att.citing.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 6.1.41. <climate>

<climate> contains information about the physical climate of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg

	<p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> msDesc</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> climate</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;place xml:id="ROMA"&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;Rome&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;climate&gt;     &lt;ab&gt;       &lt;table&gt;         &lt;head&gt;24-hr Average Temperature&lt;/head&gt;         &lt;row&gt;           &lt;cell/&gt;           &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Jan&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Jun&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Dec&lt;/cell&gt;         &lt;/row&gt;         &lt;row&gt;           &lt;cell role="label"&gt;°C&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;7.1&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;21.7&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;8.3&lt;/cell&gt;         &lt;/row&gt;         &lt;row&gt;           &lt;cell role="label"&gt;°F&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;44.8&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;71.1&lt;/cell&gt;           &lt;cell role="data"&gt;46.9&lt;/cell&gt;         &lt;/row&gt;       &lt;/table&gt;     &lt;/ab&gt;     &lt;note&gt;Taken from &lt;bibl&gt;       &lt;abbr&gt;GHCN 2 Beta&lt;/abbr&gt;: The Global Historical Climatology Network,       version 2 beta, 1904 months between 1811 and 1980. &lt;ptr target="http://www.worldclimate.com/cgi-bin/data...     &lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;/note&gt;   &lt;/climate&gt; &lt;/place&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="climate" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element climate {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   (</pre>

```

precision*,
tei_model.headLike*,
( tei_model.pLike+ | tei_model.labelLike+ ),
( tei_model.noteLike | tei_model.biblLike )|,
tei_climate*
)
}

```

### 6.1.42. <closer>

<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.divBottomPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">list</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">postscript</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <b>gb</b> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <b>pb</b> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;div type="letter"&gt; &lt;p&gt; perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;closer&gt; &lt;salute&gt;I remain, &amp;c. &amp;c.&lt;/salute&gt; &lt;signed&gt;H. Colburn&lt;/signed&gt; &lt;/closer&gt; &lt;/div&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;div type="chapter"&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;closer&gt; &lt;dateline&gt; &lt;name type="place"&gt;Trieste-Zürich-Paris,&lt;/name&gt; &lt;date&gt;1914-1921&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/dateline&gt; &lt;/closer&gt; &lt;/div&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="signed"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="dateline"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="salute"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element closer {   tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.written.attributes,
    (
      text
      | tei_model.gLike
      | tei_signed
      | tei_dateline
      | tei_salute
      | tei_model.phrase
      | tei_model.global
    )*
}

```

### 6.1.43. <collation>

<collation> contains a description of how the leaves, bifolia, or similar objects are physically arranged. [10.7.1. Object Description]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> supportDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf, conjoint with the pastedown.</collation>
<b>Example</b>	<collation>   <p>     <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text)       7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula>     <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center       or towards the right lower margin in various manners:       in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red       ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals);       quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames;       quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text;       quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in       cursive hand.</catchwords>   </p> </collation>
<b>Content model</b>	<content>   <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element collation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }

### 6.1.44. <collection>

<collection> contains the name of a collection of manuscripts or other objects, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<pre>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</pre>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> altIdentifier msIdentifier <b>namesdates:</b> objectIdentifier
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;msIdentifier&gt;   &lt;country&gt;USA&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;region&gt;California&lt;/region&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;San Marino&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;repository&gt;Huntington Library&lt;/repository&gt;   &lt;collection&gt;Ellesmere&lt;/collection&gt;   &lt;idno&gt;El 26 C 9&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;msName&gt;The Ellesmere Chaucer&lt;/msName&gt; &lt;/msIdentifier&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.xtext"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element collection {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

### 6.1.45. *<condition>*

<condition> contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript or object. [10.7.1.5. Condition]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;condition&gt; &lt;p&gt;There are lacunae in three places in this manuscript. After 14v two leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After 68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves has been lost. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol. 2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v, 37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v, 74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 89r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98 the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or wrinkled. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The script has been</pre>

	<pre>touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following fols. was done by &lt;name&gt;Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson&lt;/name&gt;: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6v, 8v,9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r,30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r,78r,103r, 104r,. An AM-note says according to the lawman &lt;name&gt;Sigurður Björnsson&lt;/name&gt; that the rest of the touching up was done by himself and another lawman &lt;name&gt;Sigurður Jónsson&lt;/name&gt;. &lt;name&gt;Sigurður Björnsson&lt;/name&gt; did the touching up on the following fols.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v. &lt;name&gt;Sigurður Jónsson&lt;/name&gt; did the rest of the touching up in the section 36r-59r containing &lt;title&gt;Bretasögur&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/condition&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element condition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.46. <corr>

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell <b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data

<b>Example</b>	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <u>&lt;corr&gt;</u> may be used alone:  I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
<b>Example</b>	It is also possible, using the <u>&lt;choice&gt;</u> and <u>&lt;sic&gt;</u> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading:  I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element corr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }

#### 6.1.47. <correction>

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.  
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p><b>status</b> indicates the degree of correction applied to the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>high</b> <b>are:</b> the text has been thoroughly checked and proof-read.</p> <p><b>medi-</b> <b>um</b> the text has been checked at least once.</p> <p><b>low</b> the text has not been checked.</p> <p><b>un-</b> <b>know</b> the correction status of the text is unknown.</p> <p><b>method</b> indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>silent</b> <b>are:</b> corrections have been made silently[Default]</p> <p><b>markup</b> corrections have been represented using markup</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editorialDecl</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p

linking: <u>ab</u>	
<b>Note</b>	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;correction&gt; &lt;p&gt;Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/correction&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element correction {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     attribute status { "high"   "medium"   "low"   "unknown" }?,     attribute method { "silent"   "markup" }?,     tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

#### **6.1.48. <correspAction>**

**<correspAction>** (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

<b>Module</b>	header										
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>type</b></td><td>describes the nature of the action.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td><td><u>att.typed</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td><td> <p><b>sent</b> information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.</p> <p><b>re-</b> <b>ceived</b> information concerning the receipt of a message.</p> <p><b>trans-</b> <b>mit-</b> information concerning the transmission of a <b>ted</b> message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.</p> <p><b>redi-</b> <b>rect</b>-information concerning the redirection of an <b>un-ed</b> read message.</p> <p><b>for-</b> <b>ward</b>information concerning the forwarding of a <b>mes-ed</b> sage.</p> </td></tr> </table>	<b>type</b>	describes the nature of the action.	<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>sent</b> information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.</p> <p><b>re-</b> <b>ceived</b> information concerning the receipt of a message.</p> <p><b>trans-</b> <b>mit-</b> information concerning the transmission of a <b>ted</b> message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.</p> <p><b>redi-</b> <b>rect</b>-information concerning the redirection of an <b>un-ed</b> read message.</p> <p><b>for-</b> <b>ward</b>information concerning the forwarding of a <b>mes-ed</b> sage.</p>
<b>type</b>	describes the nature of the action.										
<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>										
<b>Status</b>	Optional										
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>										
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>sent</b> information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message.</p> <p><b>re-</b> <b>ceived</b> information concerning the receipt of a message.</p> <p><b>trans-</b> <b>mit-</b> information concerning the transmission of a <b>ted</b> message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding.</p> <p><b>redi-</b> <b>rect</b>-information concerning the redirection of an <b>un-ed</b> read message.</p> <p><b>for-</b> <b>ward</b>information concerning the forwarding of a <b>mes-ed</b> sage.</p>										
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>										
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>correspDesc</u>										
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>rs</u> <u>time</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p>										

	<p><b>linking:</b> ab  <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;correspAction type="sent"&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Adelbert von Chamisso&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Vertus&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;date when="1807-01-29"/&gt; &lt;/correspAction&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.correspActionPart"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element correspAction {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   attribute type   {     "sent"   "received"   "transmitted"   "redirected"   "forwarded"   }?,   ( tei_model.correspActionPart+   tei_model.pLike+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.49. <correspContext>

<correspContext> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.correspDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	header: correspDesc
<b>May contain</b>	core: note p ptr ref <b>linking:</b> ab
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;correspContext&gt;   &lt;ptr type="next" subtype="toAuthor"     target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenBoeckh"/&gt;   &lt;ptr type="prev" subtype="fromAuthor"     target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen"/&gt; &lt;/correspContext&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;correspContext&gt;   &lt;ref type="prev"     target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962"&gt; Previous letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt; to     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;;     &lt;date when="1816-12-30"&gt;December 30, 1816&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;ref type="next"     target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003"&gt; Next letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt; to     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;;     &lt;date when="1817-01-05"&gt;January 5, 1817&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/correspContext&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.correspContextPart"     minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element correspContext {</pre>

```
    tei_att.global.attributes,  
    tei_model.correspContextPart+  
}
```

#### **6.1.50. <correspDesc>**

<p><b>&lt;correspDesc&gt;</b> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence.</p> <p>[2.4.6. Correspondence Description]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>note p</u> <b>header:</b> <u>correspAction correspContext</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;correspDesc&gt;   &lt;correspAction type="sent"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Dresden&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;date when="1817-06-23"&gt;23 June 1817&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/correspAction&gt;   &lt;correspAction type="received"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Prag&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;/correspAction&gt;   &lt;correspContext&gt;     &lt;ref type="prev"       target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209"&gt;Previous letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt;       to &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;:     &lt;date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20"&gt;June 19/20, 1817&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/ref&gt;     &lt;ref type="next"       target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217"&gt;Next letter of     &lt;persName&gt;Carl Maria von Weber&lt;/persName&gt; to     &lt;persName&gt;Caroline Brandt&lt;/persName&gt;:     &lt;date when="1817-06-27"&gt;June 27, 1817&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;/correspContext&gt; &lt;/correspDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.correspDescPart"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"       minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element correspDesc {   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   ( tei_model.correspDescPart+   tei_model.pLike+ ) } </pre>

### **6.1.51. <country>**

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global_linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.name</u>

	<code>ing (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.placeNamePart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;country key="DK"&gt;Denmark&lt;/country&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element country {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</code>

### 6.1.52. *<creation>*

<creation> contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.data-</code>

	<code>ble (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.profileDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">profileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr address choice date distinct emph expan foreign hi measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> subst character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;creation&gt;</code> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest. It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <code>&lt;listChange&gt;</code> element. It should not be confused with the <code>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;</code> element, which records date and place of publication.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;creation&gt; &lt;date&gt;Before 1987&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/creation&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;creation&gt; &lt;date when="1988-07-10"&gt;10 July 1988&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/creation&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listChange"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element creation {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     ( text   tei_model.limitedPhrase   listChange )* }</pre>

### 6.1.53. `<date>`

`<date>` contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.t.canonical (@key, @ref) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.dateLike</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.detail</a>

Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>
Example	Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Example	<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element date {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.phrase   tei_model.global )* } </pre>

#### 6.1.54. <dateline>

<dateline> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.divWrapper</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: list</code> <code>figures: figure table</code> <code>textstructure: body closer div opener</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<code>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code> <code>figures: figure</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>linking: seg</code> <code>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code> <code>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code> <code>textstructure: docDate</code> <code>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;dateline&gt;Walden, this 29. of August 1592&lt;/dateline&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;div type="chapter"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;!-- ... --&gt; and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;closer&gt;     &lt;dateline&gt;       &lt;name type="place"&gt;Trieste-Zürich-Paris,&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;date&gt;1914-1921&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/dateline&gt;   &lt;/closer&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="docDate"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element dateline {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.global       tei_docDate   )* }</code>

### 6.1.55. <death>

<death> contains information about a person's death, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
<b>Module</b>	<code>namesdates</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select))</code>

	<p>(att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated</p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>pro-</b> <b>claimed</b></p> <p>as-sumed</p> <p>ver-i-fied</p> <p>clin-i-cal</p> <p>brain</p> <p>nat-ur-al</p> <p>un-nat-ur-al</p> <p>frag-men-ta-tion</p> <p>dis-so-lu-tion</p>
	<p><b>Note</b> This attribute is not intended to express the cause of death.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.personPart
<b>Contained by</b>	namesdates: person personGrp persona
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<death when="1902-10-01"/>

<b>Example</b>	<death when="1960-12-10">Passed away near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>, after suffering from cereb...
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element death {   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.56. <decoDesc>

<decoDesc> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript or other object, either as in paragraphs, or as one or more <decoNote> elements. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.physDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	msdescription: physDesc
<b>May contain</b>	core: p linking: ab msdescription: decoNote
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;decoDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated   illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red   penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses   with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/decoDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="decoNote" minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element decoDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.pLike+   ( summary?, tei_decoNote+ ) ) }</pre>

### 6.1.57. <decoNote>

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript or other object, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)

<b>Member of</b>	model.msItemPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> binding bindingDesc decoDesc msItem msItemStruct seal sealDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;decoDesc&gt;   &lt;decoNote type="initial"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The start of each book of the Bible with       a 10-line historiated illuminated initial;       prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials       with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by       3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials,       alternately blue or red.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/decoNote&gt; &lt;/decoDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element decoNote {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.58. *<del>*

*<del>* (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

<b>Module</b>	core						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td> <td>overwritten strikethrough</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	overwritten strikethrough
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace						
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	overwritten strikethrough						

	<b>era-</b> <b>sure</b> <b>none</b>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw subst supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <code>&lt;supplied&gt;</code> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.</p> <p>Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <code>&lt;certainty&gt;</code> element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).</p> <p>There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;surplus&gt;</code> on the one hand and <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> on the other. <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <code>&lt;surplus&gt;</code> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;1&gt; &lt;del rend="overtyped"&gt;Mein&lt;/del&gt; Frisch &lt;del rend="overstrike" type="primary"&gt;schwebt&lt;/del&gt; weht der Wind &lt;/1&gt;</pre>

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;del rend="overstrike"&gt;   &lt;gap reason="illegible" quantity="5"     unit="character"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element del {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.synch,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.next,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.prev,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,   tei_att.global.linking.attribute.select,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute rend   {     list { ( "overwritten"   "strikethrough"   "erasure"   "none" )+ }   }?,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.59. *<delSpan>*

*<delSpan>* (deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) ( <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) ( <u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.global.edit</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>list</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socccStatus</u> <u>surname</u>

	<p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>Both the beginning and ending of the deleted sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> element, the ending by the target of the <code>spanTo</code> attribute.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> tag should not be used. Rather, the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> tag should be employed to signal that text cannot be transcribed, with the value of the <code>reason</code> attribute giving the cause for the omission from the transcription as deletion. If it is not fully legible, the <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> element should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence. See further sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and, for the close association of the <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> tag with the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;damage&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;supplied&gt;</code> elements, 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.</p> <p>The <code>&lt;delSpan&gt;</code> tag should not be used for deletions made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code>&lt;corr&gt;</code> tag or the <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> tag should be used.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;Paragraph partially deleted. This is the undeleted portion &lt;delSpan spanTo="#a23"/&gt;and this the deleted portion of the paragraph.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Paragraph deleted together with adjacent material.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Second fully deleted paragraph.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Paragraph partially deleted; in the middle of this paragraph the deletion ends and the anchor point marks the resumption &lt;anchor xml:id="a23"/&gt; of the text. ...&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;s:assert test="@spanTo"&gt;The @spanTo attribute of &lt;s:name/&gt; is required.&lt;/s:assert&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;s:assert test="@spanTo"&gt;L'attribut spanTo est requis.&lt;/s:assert&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element delSpan {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.60. `<desc>`

`<desc>` (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, typically a documentation element or an entity. [22.4.1. Description of Components]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.translatable (@versionDate) att.typed (type, @subtype)</code></p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <code>att.typed</code></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <pre>&lt;elementSpec module="core"   ident="teiCorpus"   validUntil="2027-10-20"&gt; &lt;desc versionDate="2017-02-07"   xml:lang="en"&gt;contains the   whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus   header and one or more &lt;gi&gt;TEI&lt;/gi&gt; elements, each   containing a single text header and a text.&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;desc type="deprecationInfo"</pre>

	<pre> xml:lang="en"&gt;The &lt;gi&gt;TEI&lt;/gi&gt; element is now permitted to nest directly within a &lt;gi&gt;TEI&lt;/gi&gt; element. Thus the recommended encoding of a corpus is to use &lt;gi&gt;TEI&lt;/gi&gt; with a &lt;att&gt;type&lt;/att&gt; of &lt;val&gt;corpus&lt;/val&gt; as the outermost element of a set of TEI documents that are to be treated as a single corpus.&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/elementSpec&gt; </pre>
<b>Member of</b>	model.descLike model.labelLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add corr del desc emph gap graphic head hi item list listBibl media note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition schemaRef <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> climate event listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location occupation org place population relation state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> space supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit <b>figures:</b> table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> subst character data
<b>Note</b>	When used in a specification element such as <elementSpec>, TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
<b>Example</b>	<desc>contains a brief description of the purpose and intended use of a documentation element, or a brief char
<b>Schematron</b>	A <desc> with a type of deprecationInfo should only occur when its parent element is being deprecated. Furthermore, it should always occur in an element that is being deprecated when <desc> is a valid child of that element. <sch:rule context="tei:desc[ @type eq 'deprecationInfo']"> <sch:assert test=".//@validUntil">Information about a deprecation should only be present in a specification element that is being deprecated: that is, only an element that has a @validUntil attribute should have a child <desc type="deprecationInfo">.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element desc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.translatable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.limitedContent } </pre>

### 6.1.61. <dimensions>

<dimensions> contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
---------------	---------------

<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p><b>type</b> indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>leaves</b> dimensions relate to one or more leaves (e.g. a single leaf, a gathering, or a separately bound part)</li> <li><b>ruled</b> dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been ruled in preparation for writing.</li> <li><b>pricked</b> dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been pricked out in preparation for ruling (used where this differs significantly from the ruled area, or where the ruling is not measurable).</li> <li><b>written</b> dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been written, with the height measured from the top of the minims on the top line of writing, to the bottom of the minims on the bottom line of writing.</li> <li><b>miniatures</b> dimensions relate to the miniatures within the manuscript</li> <li><b>binding</b> dimensions relate to the binding in which the codex or manuscript is contained</li> <li><b>box</b> dimensions relate to the box or other container in which the manuscript is stored.</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pPart.msdesc</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> height width

<b>Note</b>	Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;dimensions type="leaves"&gt;   &lt;height scope="range"&gt;157-160&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width&gt;105&lt;/width&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt; &lt;dimensions type="ruled"&gt;   &lt;height scope="most"&gt;90&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width scope="most"&gt;48&lt;/width&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt; &lt;dimensions unit="in"&gt;   &lt;height&gt;12&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width&gt;10&lt;/width&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:</p> <pre>&lt;dimensions type="panels"&gt;   &lt;height scope="all"&gt;7004&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width scope="all"&gt;1803&lt;/width&gt;   &lt;dim type="relief" unit="mm"&gt;345&lt;/dim&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt;</pre> <p>This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the <i>quantity</i> attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:</p> <pre>&lt;dimensions type="leaves"&gt;   &lt;height scope="range"&gt;157-160&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width quantity="105"/&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt; &lt;dimensions type="ruled"&gt;   &lt;height unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="90"/&gt;   &lt;width unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="48"/&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt; &lt;dimensions unit="in"&gt;   &lt;height quantity="12"/&gt;   &lt;width quantity="10"/&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;s:report test="count(tei:width)&gt; 1"&gt;The element &lt;s:name/&gt; may appear once only &lt;/s:report&gt; &lt;s:report test="count(tei:height)&gt; 1"&gt;The element &lt;s:name/&gt; may appear once only &lt;/s:report&gt; &lt;s:report test="count(tei:depth)&gt; 1"&gt;The element &lt;s:name/&gt; may appear once only &lt;/s:report&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="dim"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.dimLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element dimensions {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   ( dim   tei_model.dimLike )* }</pre>

### 6.1.62. <*distinct*>

<**distinct**> identifies any word or phrase which is regarded as linguistically distinct, for example as archaic, technical, dialectal, non-preferred, etc., or as forming part of a sublanguage. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <b>att.global</b> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<b>att.global.rendition</b> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<b>att.global.linking</b> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<b>att.global.facs</b> (@facs)) (<b>att.global.change</b> (@change)) (<b>att.global.responsibility</b> (@cert, @resp)) (<b>att.global.source</b> (@source))</p> <p>type specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned</p>

	<p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>time      specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p>space      specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p>social      specifies how the phrase is distinct diastratically</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.text</u></p>	
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>	
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>	
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>Next morning a boy in that dormitory confided to his bosom friend, a &lt;distinct type="ps_slang"&gt;fag&lt;/distinct&gt; Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King &lt;distinct type="archaic"&gt;would keep secret.</pre>	of <pre>&lt;distinct type="ps_slang"&gt;fag&lt;/distinct&gt; Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King &lt;distinct type="archaic"&gt;would keep secret.</pre> fain</distinct>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>	
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element distinct {     tei_att.global.attributes,     attribute type { text }?,     attribute time { text }?,     attribute space { text }?,     attribute social { text }?,     tei_macro.phraseSeq</pre>	

}

### 6.1.63. <*distributor*>

<**distributor**> supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.imprintPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>imprint</u> <b>header:</b> <u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	< <b>distributordistributor</b> > < <b>distributordistributor</b> >
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element distributor {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.64. <*district*>

<**district**> contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.names</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pub-</u>

	<p><u>Place</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>altIdentifier</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectIdentifier</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<placeName> <district type="ward">Jericho</district> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> </placeName>
<b>Example</b>	<placeName> <district type="area">South Side</district> <settlement>Chicago</settlement> </placeName>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element district {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.65. <div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.divLike</u> (@org, @sample) ( <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model.divLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>div</u>

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> msDesc</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;body&gt; &lt;div type="part"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Fallacies of Authority&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all    exercise of the reasoning faculty.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;div n="1" type="chapter"&gt; &lt;head&gt;The Nature of Authority&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest    happiness of the greatest number [...]&lt;/p&gt; &lt;div n="1.1" type="section"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Analysis of Authority&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to    authority [...] &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;div n="1.2" type="section"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"    maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"    maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"    maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"    maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"    maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"    minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element div {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.divLike.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.declaring.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     (         ( tei_model.divTop   tei_model.global ) ,         (             (                 ( ( tei_model.divLike   tei_model.divGenLike ), tei_model.global* )+                   (                     ( tei_model.common, tei_model.global* ) ,                     (                         ( tei_model.divLike   tei_model.divGenLike ),                         tei_model.global*                     )*                 )             ),             ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*         )?     } }</pre>

### 6.1.66. <divGen>

<divGen> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))</p> <p><b>type</b> specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>index</b> an index is to be generated and inserted at this point.  <b>toc</b> a table of contents  <b>figlist</b> a list of figures  <b>tablist</b> a list of tables</p> <p><b>Note</b> Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.divGenLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<a href="#">core:head</a>
<b>Note</b>	This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.
<b>Example</b>	One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the <i>index-</i>

	<p><i>Name</i> attribute on <code>&lt;index&gt;</code> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS:</p> <pre> &lt;back&gt;   &lt;div1 type="backmat"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Bibliography&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/div1&gt;   &lt;div1 type="backmat"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Indices&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES"/&gt;     &lt;divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS"/&gt;   &lt;/div1&gt; &lt;/back&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	Another use for <code>&lt;divGen&gt;</code> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents:
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;front&gt; &lt;!--&lt;titlePage&gt;...&lt;/titlePage&gt;--&gt; &lt;divGen type="toc"/&gt; &lt;div&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Preface&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;p&gt; ... &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/front&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre> <pre> element divGen {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_model.headLike* } </pre>

### 6.1.67. `<docDate>`

`<docDate>` (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6. Title Pages]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>)</p> <p>when                    gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code>	<b>Note</b>	For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> .
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code>						
<b>Note</b>	For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> .						
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.divWrapper</code> <code>model.titlepagePart</code>						
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: list</code> <code>figures: figure table</code> <code>msdescription: msItem</code> <code>textstructure: body dateline div</code>						
<b>May contain</b>	<code>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code> <code>figures: figure</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>linking: seg</code> <code>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code>						

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied  character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Cf. the general <code>&lt;date&gt;</code> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;docImprint&gt;Oxford, Clarendon Press, &lt;docDate&gt;1987&lt;/docDate&gt; &lt;/docImprint&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element docDate {     tei_att.global.attributes,     attribute when { text }?,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.68. `<edition>`

<code>&lt;edition&gt;</code> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.biblPart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: bibl monogr</code> <code>header: editionStmt</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  <b>figures:</b> figure  <b>header:</b> idno  <b>linking:</b> seg  <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width  <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied  character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;edition&gt;First edition &lt;date&gt;Oct 1990&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/edition&gt; &lt;edition n="S2"&gt;Students' edition&lt;/edition&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element edition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.69. `<editionStmt>`

<code>&lt;editionStmt&gt;</code> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]
<b>Module</b>

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>fileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>p</u> <u>respStmt</u> <b>header:</b> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;editionStmt&gt;   &lt;edition n="S2"&gt;Students' edition&lt;/edition&gt;   &lt;respStmt&gt;     &lt;resp&gt;Adapted by &lt;/resp&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Elizabeth Kirk&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/editionStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;editionStmt&gt;   &lt;p&gt;First edition, &lt;date&gt;Michaelmas Term, 1991.&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/editionStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="edition"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.respLike"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element editionStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.pLike+   ( tei_edition, tei_model.respLike* ) ) }</pre>

### 6.1.70. *<editor>*

< <b>editor</b> > contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> <b>header:</b> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>msItem</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>

	<b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
<b>Example</b>	<editor role="Technical_Editor">Ron Van den Branden</editor> <editor role="Editor-in-Chief">John Walsh</editor> <editor role="Managing_Editor">Anne Baillot</editor>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element editor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

### 6.1.71. <editorialDecl>

<editorialDecl> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_declarable (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	model.encodingDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	header: encodingDesc
<b>May contain</b>	core: p header: correction hyphenation punctuation quotation segmentation stdVals linking: ab
<b>Example</b>	<editorialDecl> <normalization> <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary </p> </normalization> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All opening quotation marks converted to " all closing quotation marks converted to &#8226;</p> </quotation> </editorialDecl>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.editorialDeclPart"/> </alternate> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element editorialDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, ( tei_model.pLike   tei_model.editorialDeclPart )+ }

### 6.1.72. <education>

<education> contains a description of the educational experience of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<p>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (<u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u>) (<u>att.global.change (@change)</u>) (<u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u>) (<u>att.global.source (@source)</u>) <u>att.ed-itLike (@evidence, @instant)</u> <u>att.datable (@calendar, @period)</u> (<u>att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)</u>) (<u>att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)</u>) (<u>att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</u>) <u>att.nam-ing (@role, @nymRef)</u> (<u>att.canonical (@key, @ref)</u>) <u>att.typed (type, @subtype)</u></p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td><td><u>att.typed</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Sample values include:</b></td><td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pri-mary</li> <li>sec-ondary</li> <li>un-der-grad-u-ate</li> <li>grad-u-ate</li> <li>res-i-den-cy</li> <li>ap-pren-tice-ship</li> </ul> </td></tr> </table>	<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	<b>Sample values include:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pri-mary</li> <li>sec-ondary</li> <li>un-der-grad-u-ate</li> <li>grad-u-ate</li> <li>res-i-den-cy</li> <li>ap-pren-tice-ship</li> </ul>
<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>								
<b>Sample values include:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pri-mary</li> <li>sec-ondary</li> <li>un-der-grad-u-ate</li> <li>grad-u-ate</li> <li>res-i-den-cy</li> <li>ap-pren-tice-ship</li> </ul>								
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.persStateLike</u>								
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>person personGrp persona</u>								
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;education&gt;Left school at age 16&lt;/education&gt;</pre>								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;education from="1986-01-01" to="1990-06-30"&gt;Attended &lt;name&gt;Cherwell School&lt;/name&gt;&lt;/education&gt;</pre>								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;education notBefore="1685-07" notAfter="1690-06"&gt;Anthony Hammond</pre>								

	smuggled her into the University of Cambridge, where she was disguised as his male cousin, Jack. She remained there for some months learning grammar, logic, rhetoric, and ethics</education>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element education { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

### 6.1.73. *<emph>*

*<emph>* (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!!
<b>Example</b>	<q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said. <q>

	<pre>&lt;emph&gt;What does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?&lt;/emph&gt; &lt;/q&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element emph { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.74. <encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>header:</b> editorialDecl geoDecl projectDesc refsDecl schemaRef <b>linking:</b> ab
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;encodingDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/encodingDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.encodingDescPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element encodingDesc {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( tei_model.encodingDescPart   tei_model.pLike )+ }</pre>

### 6.1.75. <epigraph>

<epigraph> contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.divWrapper</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>msdescription:</b> msItem <b>textstructure:</b> body div opener
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> msDesc

	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNm</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;epigraph xml:lang="la"&gt;   &lt;cit&gt;     &lt;bibl&gt;Lucret.&lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;quote&gt;       &lt;l part="F"&gt;petere inde coronam,&lt;/l&gt;       &lt;l&gt;Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/epigraph&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element epigraph {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.common   tei_model.global )* }</pre>

### **6.1.76. <event>**

**<event>** contains data relating to any kind of significant event associated with a person, place, or organization. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.sortable (@sortKey)</p> <p>where indicates the location of an event by pointing to a <code>&lt;place&gt;</code> element</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><code>teidata.pointer</code></td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.pointer</code>
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.pointer</code>				
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.eventLike</a>				
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">event</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a> <a href="#">place</a>				
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">ptr</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">msDesc</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">event</a></p>				
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;person&gt;   &lt;event type="mat" when="1972-10-12"&gt;     &lt;label&gt;matriculation&lt;/label&gt;   &lt;/event&gt;   &lt;event type="grad" when="1975-06-23"&gt;     &lt;label&gt;graduation&lt;/label&gt;   &lt;/event&gt; &lt;/person&gt; </pre>				
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         ...       &lt;/classRef&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>				

	<pre>         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="linkGrp"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="link"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="ptr"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="event" minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element event {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.database.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.naming.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     attribute where { text }?,     (         tei_idnot,         tei_model.headLike*,         ( tei_model.pLike+   tei_model.labelLike+ ),         (             tei_model.noteLike               tei_model.biblLike               linkGrp               link               tei_idno               tei_ptr             )*,             tei_event*         ) }</pre>

### 6.1.77. <expan>

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The content of this element should be the expanded abbreviation, usually (but not always) a complete word or phrase. The <code>&lt;ex&gt;</code> element provided by the <code>transcr</code> module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.
<b>Note</b>	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <code>&lt;editorialDecl&gt;</code> , either with a <code>&lt;normalization&gt;</code> element or a <code>&lt;p&gt;</code> .
<b>Example</b>	<pre>The address is Southmoor &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;expan&gt;Road&lt;/expan&gt;   &lt;abbr&gt;Rd&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;choice xml:lang="la"&gt;   &lt;abbr&gt;Imp&lt;/abbr&gt;   &lt;expan&gt;Imperial&lt;/expan&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element expan {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.78. `<explicit>`

`<explicit>` contains the *explicit* of a item, that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. [10.6.1. The `msItem` and `msItemStruct` Elements]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.msExcerpt</code> (@defective)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.msQuoteLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>

	<b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;explicit&gt;sed libera nos a malo.&lt;/explicit&gt; &lt;rubric&gt;Hic explicit oratio qui dicitur dominica.&lt;/rubric&gt; &lt;explicit type="defective"&gt;ex materia quasi et forma sibi proporti&lt;gap/&gt; &lt;/explicit&gt; &lt;explicit type="reverse"&gt;saued be shulle that doome of day the at &lt;/explicit&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element explicit {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.79. *<extent>*

**<extent>** describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl monogr <b>header:</b> biblFull fileDesc <b>msdescription:</b> supportDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;extent&gt;3200 sentences&lt;/extent&gt; &lt;extent&gt;between 10 and 20 Mb&lt;/extent&gt; &lt;extent&gt;ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes&lt;/extent&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	The <b>&lt;measure&gt;</b> element may be used to supply normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <pre> &lt;extent&gt;   &lt;measure unit="MiB" quantity="4.2"&gt;About four megabytes&lt;/measure&gt;   &lt;measure unit="pages" quantity="245"&gt;245 pages of source     material&lt;/measure&gt; &lt;/extent&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	

	<code>element extent { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</code>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.1.80. *<facsimile>*

*<facsimile>* contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.resourceLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: teiCorpus</b> <b>textstructure: TEI</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: binaryObject graphic media</b>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt;   &lt;surface&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/&gt;   &lt;/surface&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page3.png"/&gt;   &lt;graphic url="page4.png"/&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"&gt;     &lt;graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/&gt;   &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="front" minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="surface"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="back" minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element facsimile {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   ( front?, ( tei_model.graphicLike   surface   surfaceGrp )+, back? )</pre>

### 6.1.81. *<faith>*

*<faith>* specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) ( <a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (type, @subtype) type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.

	<p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.attributed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>practical</b>, <b>clandestine</b>, <b>particular</b>, <b>material</b>, <b>convert</b></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<faith>protestant</faith>
<b>Example</b>	<faith ref="http://dbpedia.org/page/Manichaeism">Manichaeism</faith>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element faith {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.attributed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.82. <figDesc>

<figDesc> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

<b>Module</b>	figures
---------------	---------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>figures:</b> figure
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit <b>figures:</b> table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> subst character data
<b>Note</b>	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <figure> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;graphic url="embleml.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Emblemi d'Amore&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element figDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent }

### 6.1.83. <figure>

<figure> groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model_global
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figure table <b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname

	<p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u>  <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u>  <u>media</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt;   &lt;head&gt;The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a     series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt;   &lt;graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png"     scale="0.5"/&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="figDesc"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element figure {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike       tei_model.common       tei_figDesc       tei_model.graphicLike       tei_model.global       tei_model.divBottom   )* }</pre>

#### 6.1.84. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>teiHeader</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>extent</u> <u>notesStmt</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>titleStmt</u>
<b>Note</b>	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;fileDesc&gt;   &lt;titleStmt&gt;     &lt;title&gt;The shortest possible TEI document&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/titleStmt&gt;   &lt;publicationStmt&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;p&gt;Distributed as part of TEI P5&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; &lt;sourceDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;No print source exists: this is an original digital text&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/fileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="titleStmt"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editionStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="publicationStmt"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="seriesStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="notesStmt"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="sourceDesc"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element fileDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       tei_titleStmt,       tei_editionStmt?,       tei_extent?,       tei_publicationStmt,       tei_seriesStmt?,       tei_notesStmt?     ),     tei_sourceDesc+   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.85. *<floruit>*

<floruit> contains information about a person's period of activity. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>namesdates</u> : person personGrp persona
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data

<b>Example</b>	<floruit notBefore="1066" notAfter="1100"/>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element floruit {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.database.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.86. <foliation>

<foliation> describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex or similar object.  
[10.7.1.4. Foliation]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> supportDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<foliation>Contemporary foliation in red roman numerals in the centre of the outer margin.</foliation>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element foliation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.87. <foreign>

<foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.emphLike

<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.</p> <p>This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.</p> <p>The <i>&lt;distinct&gt;</i> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>This is heathen Greek to you still? Your &lt;foreign xml:lang="la"&gt;lapis philosophicus&lt;/foreign&gt;?</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element foreign { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.88. *<forename>*

<forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) ) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.persNamePart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-

	<p><b>Place</b> publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;roleName&gt;Ex-President&lt;/roleName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;George&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;surname&gt;Bush&lt;/surname&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element forename {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.89. <funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	model.respLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> bibl monogr</p> <p><b>header:</b> editionStmt titleStmt</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> msItem</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p>

	<p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from <i>sponsors</i> (see element <code>&lt;sponsor&gt;</code> ), who provide intellectual support and authority.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;funder&gt;The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada&lt;/funder&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element funder {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

### 6.1.90. *<fw>*

*<fw>* (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

<b>Module</b>	transcr				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)</p> <p><b>type</b> classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Sample values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>head-</b> <a href="#">er</a> a running title at the top of the page</li> <li><b>foot-</b> <a href="#">er</a> a running title at the bottom of the page</li> <li><b>pa-</b> <a href="#">geNum</a> (page number) a page number or foliation symbol</li> <li><b>lineNum</b> (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry</li> <li><b>sig</b> (signature) a signature or gathering symbol</li> <li><b>catch</b> (catchword) a catch-word</li> </ul>	<b>Status</b>	Recommended	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>
<b>Status</b>	Recommended				
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>				
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>				
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">addrLine</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">citedRange</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">series</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">textLang</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p>				

	<p><b>figures:</b> <code>cell figure table</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>ab seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw subst supplied</code></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>idno</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <code>&lt;fw&gt;</code> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;fw type="sig" place="bottom"&gt;C3&lt;/fw&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element fw {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.91. `<gap>`

`<gap>` indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.timed</code> (@start, @end) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason gives the reason for omission</p>

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>can-</li> <li>celled</li> <li>delet-</li> <li>ed</li> <li>ed-</li> <li>i- for features omitted from transcription due to edi-</li> <li>to- torial policy</li> <li>ri-</li> <li>al</li> <li>il-</li> <li>leg-</li> <li>i-</li> <li>ble</li> <li>in-</li> <li>audi-</li> <li>ble</li> <li>ir-</li> <li>rel-</li> <li>e-</li> <li>vant</li> <li>sam-</li> <li>pling</li> </ul> <p>agent in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>rub-</b> damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges</li> <li><b>mildew</b> damage results from mildew on the leaf surface</li> <li><b>smoke</b> damage results from smoke</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.global.edit</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>list</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u></p>

	<b>transcr: fw supplied</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: desc</b>
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;unclear&gt;</code> , and <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <code>&lt;damage&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;supplied&gt;</code> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <code>&lt;gap&gt;</code> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <code>&lt;del&gt;</code> in the case of deliberate deletion.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;del&gt;&lt;gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/&gt;&lt;/del&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<code>&lt;content&gt;&lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;&lt;classRef key="model.descLike"/&gt;&lt;classRef key="model.certLike"/&gt;&lt;/alternate&gt;&lt;/content&gt;</code>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element gap {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.timed.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     attribute reason     {         list         {             (                 "cancelled"                   "deleted"                   "editorial"                   "illegible"                   "inaudible"                   "irrelevant"                   "sampling"             )+         }     }?,     attribute agent { text }?,     ( tei_model.descLike   tei_model.certLike )* }</pre>

### 6.1.92. `<gb>`

`<gb>` (gathering beginning) marks the beginning of a new gathering or quire in a transcribed codex. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> ( <code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.source (@source)</code> ) <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code> <code>att.spanning (@spanTo)</code> <code>att.breaking (@break)</code> <code>att.edition (@ed, @edRef)</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.milestoneLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</code>

	<p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell figure table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw subst supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	By convention, <u>&lt;gb&gt;</u> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation. The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;gb n="iii"/&gt; &lt;pb n="2r"/&gt; &lt;!-- material from page 2 recto of gathering iii here --&gt; &lt;pb n="2v"/&gt; &lt;!-- material from page 2 verso of gathering iii here --&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element gb {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.breaking.attributes,     tei_att.edition.attributes,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.93. <genName>

	<genName> (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. [13.2.1. Personal Names]
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</u> ( <u>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</u> ) ( <u>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</u> ) ( <u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u> ) ( <u>att.global.change (@change)</u> ) ( <u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u> ) ( <u>att.global.source (@source)</u> ) <u>att.personal (@full, @sort)</u> ( <u>att.naming (@role, @nymRef)</u> ) ( <u>att.canonical (@key, @ref)</u> ) ) <u>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</u>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.persNamePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell figDesc</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</u></p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<persName><forename>Charles</forename><genName>II</genName></persName>
<b>Example</b>	<persName><surname>Pitt</surname><genName>the Younger</genName></persName>
<b>Content model</b>	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element genName {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.personal.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.94. <geo>

<geo> (geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_declarng (@decls)
<b>Member of</b>	model.measureLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u>  <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u>  <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u>  <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u>  <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u>  <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Note</b>	Uses of <u>&lt;geo&gt;</u> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <u>&lt;geoDecl&gt;</u> element supplied in the TEI header, using the <u>decls</u> attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <u>&lt;geo&gt;</u> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;geoDecl xml:id="WGS" datum="WGS84"&gt;World Geodetic System&lt;/geoDecl&gt; &lt;geoDecl xml:id="OS" datum="OSGB36"&gt;Ordnance Survey&lt;/geoDecl&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;location&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;A tombstone plus six lines of     Anglo-Saxon text, built into the west tower (on the south side     of the archway, at 8 ft. above the ground) of the     Church of St. Mary-le-Wigford in Lincoln.&lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;geo decls="#WGS"&gt;53.226658 -0.541254&lt;/geo&gt;   &lt;geo decls="#OS"&gt;SK 97481 70947&lt;/geo&gt; &lt;/location&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<u>&lt;geo&gt;41.687142 -74.870109&lt;/geo&gt;</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<u>element geo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, text }</u>

### 6.1.95. <geoDecl>

<geoDecl> (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the <geo> element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]

<b>Module</b>	header												
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p><b>datum</b> supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td> <td> <b>WGS84</b>            (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]         </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>MGRS</b>            (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on         </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>OSGB36</b>            (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.         </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>ED50</b>            (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.         </td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<b>WGS84</b> (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]		<b>MGRS</b> (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on		<b>OSGB36</b> (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.		<b>ED50</b> (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>												
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<b>WGS84</b> (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]												
	<b>MGRS</b> (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on												
	<b>OSGB36</b> (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.												
	<b>ED50</b> (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.												

<b>Member of</b>	model.encodingDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> encodingDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<geoDecl datum="OSGB36" />
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element geoDecl {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   attribute datum { "WGS84"   "MGRS"   "OSGB36"   "ED50" }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.96. <geogFeat>

<geogFeat> (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	model.offsetLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-</p>

	<p>Name occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<geogName> The <geogFeat>vale</geogFeat> of White Horse</geogName>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element geogFeat {   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.97. <geogName>

<geogName> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3. Place Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.placeNamePart
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geogName {   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.98. <graphic>

<graphic> indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_media (@width, @height, @scale) (att_internetMedia (@mimeType)) att_resourced (@url) att_declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation off-</p>

	<p><u>set orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> facsimile fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<u>core: desc</u>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The <i>mimeType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.</p> <p>Within the body of a text, a <u>&lt;graphic&gt;</u> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <u>&lt;facsimile&gt;</u> or <u>&lt;sourceDoc&gt;</u> element, however, a <u>&lt;graphic&gt;</u> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;graphic url="fig1.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Figure One: The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surfaceGrp n="leaf1"&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="pagel.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/surfaceGrp&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element graphic {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.media.attributes,   tei_att.resourced.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

### 6.1.99. *<handDesc>*

*<handDesc>* (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object.  
[10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

<b>Module</b>	<u>msdescription</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</u> (<u>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</u>) (<u>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</u>) (<u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u>) (<u>att.global.change (@change)</u>) (<u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u>) (<u>att.global.source (@source)</u>)</p> <p><b>hands</b> specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.count</u></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>msdescription: physDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core: p</b></p> <p><b>header: handNote</b></p> <p><b>linking: ab</b></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handDesc&gt; &lt;handNote scope="major"&gt;Written throughout in &lt;term&gt;angelicana formata&lt;/term&gt;. &lt;/handNote&gt; &lt;/handDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handDesc hands="2"&gt; &lt;p&gt;The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably</pre>

	<pre>Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/handDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element handDesc {     tei_att.global.attributes,     attribute hands { text }?,     ( tei_model.pLike+   ( summary?, tei_handNote+ ) ) }</pre>

### 6.1.100. *<handNote>*

*<handNote>* (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>handDesc</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>handNotes</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> <b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handNote scope="sole"&gt; &lt;p&gt;Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/handNote&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element handNote {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.handFeatures.attributes,     tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.101. <handNotes>

<handNotes> contains one or more <u>&lt;handNote&gt;</u> elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>handNote</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;handNotes&gt;   &lt;handNote xml:id="H1" script="copperplate"     medium="brown-ink"&gt;Carefully written with regular descenders&lt;/handNote&gt;   &lt;handNote xml:id="H2" script="print"     medium="pencil"&gt;Unschooled scrawl&lt;/handNote&gt; &lt;/handNotes&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<code>element handNotes { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_handNote+ }</code>

### 6.1.102. <handShift>

<handShift> marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]							
<b>Module</b>	transcr						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)</p> <p><b>new</b> indicates a <u>&lt;handNote&gt;</u> element describing the hand concerned.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Recommended</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><u>teidata.pointer</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the <i>att.transcriptional</i> class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.</td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Recommended	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.pointer</u>	<b>Note</b>	This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the <i>att.transcriptional</i> class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.
<b>Status</b>	Recommended						
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.pointer</u>						
<b>Note</b>	This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the <i>att.transcriptional</i> class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.						
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>						
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p>						

	<b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;handShift&gt;</code> element may be used either to denote a shift in the document hand (as from one scribe to another, or one writing style to another). Or, it may indicate a shift within a document hand, as a change of writing style, character or ink. Like other milestone elements, it should appear at the point of transition from some other state to the state which it describes.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;l&gt;When wolde the cat dwelle in his ynne&lt;/l&gt; &lt;handShift medium="greenish-ink"/&gt; &lt;l&gt;And if the cattes skynne be slyk &lt;handShift medium="black-ink"/&gt; and gaye&lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element handShift {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.handFeatures.attributes,     attribute new { text }?,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.103. `<head>`

`<head>` (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> ( <code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code> ) ( <code>att.global.source (@source)</code> ) <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code> <code>att.placement (@place)</code> <code>att.written (@hand)</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.headLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>divGen</code> <code>list</code> <code>listBibl</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <code>table</code> <b>msdescription:</b> <code>msDesc</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>climate</code> <code>event</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code> <code>object</code> <code>org</code> <code>place</code> <code>population</code> <code>state</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code> <b>textstructure:</b> <code>body</code> <code>div</code> <code>postscript</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>address</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>binaryObject</code> <code>cb</code> <code>choice</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gap</code> <code>gb</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>index</code> <code>label</code> <code>lb</code> <code>list</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>measure</code> <code>measureGrp</code> <code>media</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>rs</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>term</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <code>table</code> <b>header:</b> <code>biblFull</code> <code>idno</code> <b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code> <b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords</code> <code>dimensions</code> <code>height</code> <code>material</code> <code>msDesc</code> <code>objectType</code> <code>origDate</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>stamp</code> <code>watermark</code> <code>width</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>country</code> <code>district</code> <code>forename</code> <code>genName</code> <code>geo</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code> <code>location</code> <code>nameLink</code> <code>objectName</code> <code>offset</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>population</code> <code>region</code> <code>roleName</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>state</code> <code>surname</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code> <b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan</code> <code>delSpan</code> <code>fw</code> <code>handShift</code> <code>space</code> <code>subst</code> <code>supplied</code> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> element based on its structural position. A <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <code>&lt;div1&gt;</code> is the title of that chapter or section.

<b>Example</b>	The most common use for the <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <code>&lt;trailer&gt;</code> , as in this example:
	<pre>&lt;div n="I" type="book"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of     Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;div2 type="section"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Proposing as I do ...&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve       years passed.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;trailer&gt;Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six       years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.&lt;/trailer&gt;   &lt;/div2&gt; &lt;/div1&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute.
	<pre>&lt;div type="subsection"&gt;   &lt;head place="margin"&gt;Secunda conclusio&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;lb n="1251"/&gt;     &lt;hi rend="large"&gt;Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis&lt;supplied&gt;...&lt;/supplied&gt;     &lt;/hi&gt;     &lt;lb n="1252"/&gt;Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium     [...]   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	The <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:
	<pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. &lt;list rend="bulleted"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Connectives&lt;/head&gt; &lt;item&gt;above&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;accordingly&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;across from&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;adjacent to&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;again&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.llike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element head {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     text       lg       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.llike       tei_model.global   )* }</pre>

### 6.1.104. `<height>`

`<height>` contains a measurement measured along the axis at a right angle to the bottom of the object. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
---------------	---------------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.dimLike</u> <u>model.measureLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote dimensions explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplid</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Example</b>	<height unit="in" quantity="7" />
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.xtext"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element height {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

### 6.1.105. <hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.hiLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre>&lt;hi rend="gothic"&gt;And this Indenture further witnesseth&lt;/hi&gt; that the said &lt;hi rend="italic"&gt;Walter Shandy&lt;/hi&gt;, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element hi {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.106. <history>

<history> groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p><b>msdescription:</b> msDesc</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> object</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> p</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> acquisition origin provenance</p>
Example	<pre>&lt;history&gt; &lt;origin&gt; &lt;p&gt;Written in Durham during the mid twelfth century.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/origin&gt; &lt;provenance&gt; &lt;p&gt;Recorded in two medieval catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and 1405.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;provenance&gt; &lt;p&gt;Given to W. Olleyf by William Ebchester, Prior (1446-56) and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne) according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;acquisition&gt; &lt;p&gt;Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by Thomas Gale and his son Roger.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/acquisition&gt; &lt;/history&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="origin" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="provenance"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="acquisition"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element history {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike+       ( summary?, tei_origin?, tei_provenance*, tei_acquisition? )   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.107. *<hyphenation>*

*<hyphenation>* summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it.  
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p><b>eol</b> (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Legal values</b></td> <td><b>all</b></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>are:</b> all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been.</p> <p><b>some</b> end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases.[Default]</p> <p><b>hard</b> all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained.</p> <p><b>none</b> all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.</p>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	<b>Legal values</b>	<b>all</b>
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
<b>Legal values</b>	<b>all</b>						
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>						
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editorialDecl</u>						
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>linking:</b> ab						
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;hyphenation eol="some"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/hyphenation&gt;</pre>						

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element hyphenation {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   attribute eol { "all"   "some"   "hard"   "none" }?,   tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

### 6.1.108. *<idno>*

*<idno>* (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facis</u> (@facis)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ISBN</b> International Standard Book Number: a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency.</li> <li><b>ISSN</b> International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication.</li> <li><b>DOI</b> Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document.</li> <li><b>URI</b> Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource which usually contains indication of the means of accessing that resource, the name of its host, and its filepath.</li> <li><b>VIAF</b> A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>ESTC</b> English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.</p> <p><b>OCLC</b> OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.msItemPart model.nameLike model.personPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote idno language licence principal publicationStmt rendition seriesStmt sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality nym objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>header:</b> idno character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for type on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;idno type="ISBN"&gt;978-1-906964-22-1&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="ISSN"&gt;0143-3385&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="DOI"&gt;10.1000/123&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="URI"&gt;http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="URI"&gt;http://authority.nzetc.org/463/&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="LT"&gt;Thomason Tract E.537(17)&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="Wing"&gt;C695&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="oldcat"&gt;   &lt;g ref="#sym"/&gt;345 &lt;/idno&gt;</pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a &lt;glyph&gt; or &lt;char&gt; element referenced here as #sym.</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element idno {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type   {     "ISBN"   "ISSN"   "DOI"   "URI"   "VIAF"   "ESTC"   "OCLC"   }?,</pre>

	( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_idno )*
--	----------------------------------------

### 6.1.109. <imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	core: monogr
<b>May contain</b>	core: biblScope cb date gap gb index lb milestone note pb pubPlace publisher respStmt time figures: figure header: distributor transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;imprint&gt; &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt; &lt;publisher&gt;Clarendon Press&lt;/publisher&gt; &lt;date&gt;1987&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/imprint&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="classCode"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="catRef"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.imprintPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.dateLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element imprint {     tei_att.global.attributes,     (         ( classCode   catRef )*,         (             ( tei_model.imprintPart   tei_model.dateLike ),             tei_respStmt*,             tei_model.global*         )+     ) }</pre>

### 6.1.110. <index>

<index> (index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

<b>Module</b>	core		
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.spanning (@spanTo)</p> <p>indexName a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name">http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name</a>), supplying a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to.</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional
<b>Status</b>	Optional		

	<p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.name</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute makes it possible to create multiple indexes for a text.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.global.meta</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint index item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> index term
<b>Example</b>	David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term>Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura <index indexName="PLACES"> <term>Sura</term> </index> was David's own first cousin.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="term"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="index" minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element index {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.spanning.attributes,   attribute indexName { text }?,   ( tei_term, tei_index? )* }</pre>

### 6.1.111. <institution>

<institution> contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript or other object is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> altIdentifier msIdentifier <b>namesdates:</b> objectIdentifier
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;msIdentifier&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;institution&gt;University of Oxford&lt;/institution&gt;   &lt;repository&gt;Bodleian Library&lt;/repository&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;idno&gt;MS. Bodley 406&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/msIdentifier&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.xtext" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element institution {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

### 6.1.112. *<item>*

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	<p>May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks.</p> <p>Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the <i>n</i> attribute on the <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <i>&lt;label&gt;</i> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <i>&lt;label&gt;</i> element, not <i>n</i>.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;item n="4.1"&gt;The death of Queen Clotild.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="4.2"&gt;How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="4.3"&gt;The wives and children of Lothar.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="4.4"&gt;The Counts of the Bretons.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="4.5"&gt;Saint Gall the Bishop.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="4.6"&gt;The priest Cato.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt; ...&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element item {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.113. <keywords>

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p><b>scheme</b> identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a &lt;taxonony&gt; element, or by some other resource.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>textClass</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>list</u> <u>term</u>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a &lt;term&gt; element directly within the &lt;keywords&gt; element. An alternative usage, in which each &lt;term&gt; appears within a &lt;item&gt; inside a &lt;list&gt; is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.</p> <p>If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"&gt; &lt;term&gt;Babbage, Charles&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/keywords&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;keywords&gt; &lt;term&gt;Fermented beverages&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Central Andes&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Schinus molle&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Molle beer&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Indigenous peoples&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Ethnography&lt;/term&gt; &lt;term&gt;Archaeology&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/keywords&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="term" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="list"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element keywords {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute scheme { text }?,   ( tei_term+   tei_list ) }</pre>

### 6.1.114. <label>

<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.labelLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>emph</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>list</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u>

	<p><b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> climate event location occupation org place population state terrain trait</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<p>Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:</p> <pre>&lt;list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"&gt; &lt;head xml:lang="en"&gt;Vocabulary&lt;/head&gt; &lt;headLabel xml:lang="en"&gt;Middle English&lt;/headLabel&gt; &lt;headItem xml:lang="en"&gt;New English&lt;/headItem&gt; &lt;label&gt;nu&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;now&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;lhuðe&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;loudly&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;bloweth&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;blooms&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;med&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;meadow&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;wude&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;wood&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;awēc&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;ewe&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;louth&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;lows&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;sterteth&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;bounds, frisks (cf. &lt;cit&gt;   &lt;ref&gt;Chaucer, K.T.644&lt;/ref&gt;   &lt;quote&gt;a courser, &lt;term&gt;sterting&lt;/term&gt;as the fyr&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;verteth&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="la"&gt;pedit&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;nurie&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;merrily&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;swik&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;cease&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;naver&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item xml:lang="en"&gt;never&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <i>&lt;label&gt;</i> element is synonymous with the <i>n</i> attribute on the <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> element:</p> <pre>I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. &lt;list rend="runon" type="ordered"&gt; &lt;label&gt;(1)&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item&gt;My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;(2) &lt;/label&gt; &lt;item&gt;Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the   printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:</p> <pre>&lt;list type="gloss"&gt; &lt;label&gt;March 1757.&lt;/label&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;item&gt;I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;March 8th.&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item&gt;I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;June.&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item&gt;I saw Mademoiselle Curchod - &lt;quote xml:lang="la"&gt;Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;label&gt;August.&lt;/label&gt; &lt;item&gt;I went to Crassy, and staid two days.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; </pre> <p>Note that the <code>&lt;label&gt;</code> might also appear within the <code>&lt;item&gt;</code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code>&lt;label&gt;</code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code>&lt;p&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;lg&gt;</code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.</p> <pre> &lt;p&gt;[...] &lt;lb/&gt;&amp; n'entrer en mauuais &amp; mal-heu- &lt;lb/&gt;ré me#nage. Or des que le con#ente- &lt;lb/&gt;ment des parties y e#t le mariage e# &lt;lb/&gt; arre#té, quoy que de faict il ne #oit &lt;label place="margin"&gt;Pui#ance maritale entre les Romains.&lt;/label&gt; &lt;lb/&gt; con#ommé. Depuis la con#omma- &lt;lb/&gt;tion du mariage la femme e#t #oub &lt;lb/&gt; la pui##ance du mary, s'il n'e#t e#cla- &lt;lb/&gt;ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce &lt;lb/&gt; cas, la femme, qui a e#pou#é vr en- &lt;lb/&gt;fant de famille, e#t #ous la pui##ance [...]&lt;/p&gt; </pre> <p>In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <code>type</code> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element label {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.placement.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.115. `<langKnowledge>`

`<langKnowledge>` (language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of `<langKnown>` elements. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.typed</code> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p>

	<p><b>Sample values include:</b> lis- ten- ing speak- ing read- ing writ- ing</p> <p><b>tags</b> supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages specified</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.language</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute should be supplied only if the element contains no <code>&lt;langKnown&gt;</code> children. Its values are language ‘tags’ as defined in RFC 4646 or its successor</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.persStateLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<code>core: p</code> <code>linking: ab</code> <code>namesdates: langKnown</code>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langKnowledge tags="en-GB fr"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;British English and French&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/langKnowledge&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langKnowledge&gt;   &lt;langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H"&gt;British English&lt;/langKnown&gt;   &lt;langKnown tag="fr" level="M"&gt;French&lt;/langKnown&gt; &lt;/langKnowledge&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="langKnown"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element langKnowledge {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute tags { list { + } }?,   ( precision*, ( tei_model.pLike   tei_langKnown+ ) ) }</pre>

### 6.1.116. `<langKnown>`

`<langKnown>` (language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence, i.e., knowledge of a single language. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	<code>namesdates</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) ( <code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <code>att.dat-</code>

	<p><b>able.custom</b> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) <b>att.editLike</b> (@evidence, @instant)</p> <p><b>tag</b> supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.language</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The value for this attribute should be a language ‘tag’ as defined in BCP 47.</p> <p><b>level</b> a code indicating the person’s level of knowledge for this language</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.word</a></p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">langKnowledge</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space subst</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H"&gt;British English&lt;/langKnown&gt; &lt;langKnown tag="fr" level="M"&gt;French&lt;/langKnown&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element langKnown {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   attribute tag { text },   attribute level { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

### 6.1.117. <langUsage>

<**langUsage**> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text.  
[2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <b>att.global</b> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <b>att.global.rendition</b> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <b>att.global.linking</b> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <b>att.global.facs</b> (@facs)) ( <b>att.global.change</b> (@change)) ( <b>att.global.responsibility</b> (@cert, @resp)) ( <b>att.global.source</b> (@source)) <b>att.declarable</b> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.profileDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">profileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> p</p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">language</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langUsage&gt; &lt;language ident="fr-CA" usage="60"&gt;Québécois&lt;/language&gt; &lt;language ident="en-CA" usage="20"&gt;Canadian business English&lt;/language&gt; &lt;language ident="en-GB" usage="20"&gt;British English&lt;/language&gt; &lt;/langUsage&gt;</pre>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="language" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element langUsage {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   ( tei_model.pLike+   tei_language+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.118. <language>

<language> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]									
<b>Module</b>	header								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> (<a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a>)</p> <p><b>ident</b> (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Required</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><a href="#">teidata.language</a></td></tr> </table> <p><b>usage</b> specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>nonNegativeInteger</td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Required	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.language</a>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	nonNegativeInteger
<b>Status</b>	Required								
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.language</a>								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	nonNegativeInteger								
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">langUsage</a>								
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a></p> <p>character data</p>								
<b>Note</b>	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;langUsage&gt; &lt;language ident="en-US" usage="75"&gt;modern American English&lt;/language&gt; &lt;language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20"&gt;Azerbaijani in Arabic script&lt;/language&gt; &lt;language ident="x-lap" usage="05"&gt;Pig Latin&lt;/language&gt; &lt;/langUsage&gt;</pre>								
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>								
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element language {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute ident { text },   attribute usage { text },   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited</pre>								

### 6.1.119. <layout>

<layout> describes how text is laid out on the page or surface of the object, including information about any ruling, prick-ing, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))</p> <p><b>columns</b> specifies the number of columns per page  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–2 occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.count</a> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of columns. If two numbers are given, the number of columns per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>columns</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1.  Columns may be independent of page orientation or reading direction, and a single textual <i>stream</i> may have one or more columns.</p> <p><b>streams</b> (textual streams) indicates the number of streams per page, each of which contains an independent textual stream  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–2 occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.count</a> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of textual streams. If two numbers are given, the number of textual streams per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>streams</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1 and unless specified elsewhere the script orientation of the source is identical to that used in the TEI document.</p> <p><b>ruledLines</b> specifies the number of ruled lines per column  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–2 occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.count</a> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> If a single number is given, all columns have this number of ruled lines. If two numbers are given, the number of ruled lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p> <p><b>writtenLines</b> specifies the number of written lines per column  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–2 occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.count</a> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> If a single number is given, all columns have this number of written lines. If two numbers are given, the number of written lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">layoutDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<layout columns="1" ruledLines="25 32">Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</layout>
<b>Example</b>	<layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"><p>2 columns of 42 lines ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p></layout>
<b>Example</b>	<layout columns="1 2" writtenLines="40 50"><p>Some pages have 2 columns, with central rule between the columns; each column with between 40 and 50 lines of writing.</p></layout>
<b>Example</b>	<layout streams="3" columns="3"/><!-- Further down in document body --><div type="page"><ab><pb/>###<cb type="top-stream"/>###<cb type="mid-stream"/>###<cb type="bottom-stream"/><!-- cb here for demo purposes --></ab></div>
<b>Content model</b>	<content><macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/></content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element layout { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute columns { list { ? } }?, attribute streams { list { ? } }?, attribute ruledLines { list { ? } }?, attribute writtenLines { list { ? } }?, tei_macro.specialPara }

### 6.1.120. <layoutDesc>

<layoutDesc> (layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript or other object. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>objectDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> <u>layout</u>
<b>Example</b>	<layoutDesc><p>Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</p></layoutDesc>
<b>Example</b>	<layoutDesc><layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"><p><locus from="f12r" to="f15v"/>2 columns of 42 lines pricked and ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p></layout><layout columns="3"><p><locus from="f16"/>Prickings for three columns are visible.</p></layout></layoutDesc>
<b>Content model</b>	<content>

	<pre> &lt;alternate&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="layout" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element layoutDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.pLike+   ( summary?, tei_layout+ ) ) } </pre>

### 6.1.121. *<lb>*

*<lb>* (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw subst supplied
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>By convention, <i>&lt;lb&gt;</i> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <i>n</i> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <i>&lt;lb&gt;</i> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <i>&lt;l&gt;</i> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i>, <i>ed</i>, or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:</p> <pre> &lt;l&gt;Of Mans First Disobedience,&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; and&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; the Fruit&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Of that Forbidden Tree, whose&lt;lb ed="1667 1674"/&gt; mortal tast&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Brought Death into the World,&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; and all&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; our woe,&lt;/l&gt; </pre>

<b>Example</b>	This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <i>break</i> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.  <pre>&lt;titlePart&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;With Additions, ne-&lt;lb break="no"/&gt;ver before Printed. &lt;/titlePart&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element lb {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.edition.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.breaking.attributes,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.122. <licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.availabilityPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> availability
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <i>target</i> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <i>when</i> , <i>notBefore</i> , <i>notAfter</i> , <i>from</i> or <i>to</i> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"&gt; Licence &lt;/licence&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;availability&gt; &lt;licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/" notBefore="2013-01-01"&gt; &lt;p&gt;The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The licence was added on January 1, 2013.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>

Creative Commons At

	</licence> </availability>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element licence {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.123. <list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.tSortable</a> (@sortKey) <a href="#">att.type</a> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> describes the nature of the items in the list.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>gloss</b> each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a <a href="#">label</a> element preceding the list item.</li> <li><b>in-</b></li> <li><b>dex</b> each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</li> <li><b>in-</b></li> <li><b>structure</b> each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.</li> <li><b>litany</b> each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</li> <li><b>syl-</b></li> <li><b>lo-</b> each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <a href="#">list</a> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <a href="#">label</a> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <a href="#">list type="gloss"</a>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.listLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a>

	<p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>abstract</u> <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>keywords</u> <u>licence</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>revisionDesc</u> <u>sourceDesc</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>occupation</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>cb</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>index</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u></p>
<b>Note</b>	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a butcher&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a baker&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a candlestick maker, with     &lt;list rend="bulleted"&gt;       &lt;item&gt;rings on his fingers&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item&gt;bells on his toes&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;/list&gt;   &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list type="syllogism" rend="bulleted"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;All Cretans are liars.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Epimenides is a Cretan.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;ERGO Epimenides is a liar.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list type="litany" rend="simple"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from drought.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from pestilence.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from wickedness in high places.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Praise be to God.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939): <pre>&lt;div type="section"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Athelstan's Ordinance&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;     &lt;item n="1"&gt;Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with       the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over       eightpence.     &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;       &lt;item n="1.1"&gt;And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his         wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to         clear himself by an oath of that amount.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.2"&gt;If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is         not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.3"&gt;If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may         then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him         that he will desist for ever.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.4"&gt;And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,         or to bring him back there.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.5"&gt;And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,         whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who         supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;/list&gt;   &lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="2"&gt;Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom     no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a     person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting.   &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;     &lt;item n="2.1"&gt;And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day,       he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him       down as a thief.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item n="2.2"&gt;And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild       or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/list&gt;   &lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item n="3"&gt;Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds     his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and     120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as     often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had     refused him justice.   &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;     &lt;item n="3.1"&gt;And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes       known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first</pre>

	<pre>         occasionp if he doies it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="3.2"&gt;And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been         an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4"&gt;Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to         a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is         afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/div1&gt; </pre> <p>Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;p&gt;&gt;These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross.  &lt;list rend="simple"&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have         subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy         Cross.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Elfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with         the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the         sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the         sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with thef sign of         the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy         Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/p&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="tei:label"&gt;The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;             &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"                 maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;/alternate&gt;         &lt;alternate&gt;             &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"                 maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="item"/&gt;                 &lt;classRef key="model.global"                     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;             &lt;/sequence&gt;             &lt;sequence&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="headLabel"                     minOccurs="0"/&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="headItem"                     minOccurs="0"/&gt;                 &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"                     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;                     &lt;elementRef key="label"/&gt;                     &lt;classRef key="model.global"                         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;                     &lt;elementRef key="item"/&gt;                     &lt;classRef key="model.global"                         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;                 &lt;/sequence&gt;             &lt;/sequence&gt;         &lt;/alternate&gt;         &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"                 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element list { </pre>

```

tei_att.global.attributes,
tei_att.sortable.attributes,
tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,
attribute type
{
    "gloss" | "index" | "instructions" | "litany" | "syllogism"
}?,
(
    ( tei_model.divTop | tei_model.global | tei_desc* )|,
    (
        ( tei_item, tei_model.global* )+
        | (
            headLabel?,
            headItem?,
            ( tei_label, tei_model.global*, tei_item, tei_model.global* )+
        )
    ),
    ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )
)
}
}

```

### 6.1.124. <listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head lb listBibl milestone pb <b>header:</b> biblFull <b>msdescription:</b> msDesc <b>namesdates:</b> listRelation relation <b>transcr:</b> fw
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listBibl&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Works consulted&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;bibl&gt;Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to         Literature in English (Yale, 1990)     &lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;biblStruct&gt;         &lt;analytic&gt;             &lt;title&gt;The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood&lt;/title&gt;         &lt;/analytic&gt;         &lt;monogr&gt;             &lt;title&gt;The Penny Histories&lt;/title&gt;             &lt;author&gt;Victor E Neuberg&lt;/author&gt;             &lt;imprint&gt;                 &lt;publisher&gt;OUP&lt;/publisher&gt;                 &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;             &lt;/imprint&gt;         &lt;/monogr&gt;     &lt;/biblStruct&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listBibl {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     (         tei_model.headLike*,         tei_desc*,         ( tei_model.biblLike   tei_model.milestoneLike )+,         ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*     ) } </pre>
<b>6.1.125. &lt;listEvent&gt;</b>	
<p>&lt;listEvent&gt; (list of events) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable event.</p> <p>[13.3.1. Basic Principles]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.eventLike</u> <u>model.listLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>emph</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>abstract</u> <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listEvent</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>org</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>event</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>relation</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listEvent&gt; &lt;head&gt;Battles of the American Civil War: Kentucky&lt;/head&gt; &lt;event xml:id="event01" when="1861-09-19"&gt; &lt;label&gt;Barbourville&lt;/label&gt; &lt;desc&gt;The Battle of Barbourville was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred September 19, 1861, in Knox County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered the first Confederate victory in the commonwealth, and threw a scare into Federal commanders, who rushed troops to central Kentucky in an effort to repel the invasion, which was finally thwarted at the &lt;ref target="#event02"&gt;Battle of Camp Wildcat&lt;/ref&gt; in October.&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/event&gt; &lt;event xml:id="event02" when="1861-10-21"&gt; &lt;label&gt;Camp Wild Cat&lt;/label&gt; &lt;desc&gt;The Battle of Camp Wildcat (also known as Wildcat Mountain and Camp Wild Cat) was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred October 21, 1861, in northern Laurel County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered one of the very first Union victories, and marked the first engagement of troops in the commonwealth of Kentucky.&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/event&gt; &lt;event xml:id="event03" from="1864-06-11"&gt; </pre>

	<pre>     to="1864-06-12"&gt;       &lt;label&gt;Cynthiana&lt;/label&gt;       &lt;desc&gt;The Battle of Cynthiana (or Kellar's Bridge) was an engagement         during the American Civil War that was fought on June 11 and 12, 1864,         in Harrison County, Kentucky, near the town of Cynthiana. A part of         Confederate Brigadier General John Hunt Morgan's 1864 Raid into         Kentucky, the battle resulted in a victory by Union forces over the         raiders and saved the town from capture.&lt;/desc&gt;     &lt;/event&gt;   &lt;/listEvent&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="model.eventLike"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listEvent {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     tei_desc*,     tei_model.eventLike+,     ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.126. *<listNym>*

*<listNym>* (list of canonical names) contains a list of nyms, that is, standardized names for any thing. [13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.listLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listNym</u> occupation <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc head <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listNym</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>nym</u> <u>relation</u>
<b>Note</b>	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of names of a particular type if convenient.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listNym type="floral"&gt;   &lt;nym xml:id="ROSE"&gt;     &lt;form&gt;Rose&lt;/form&gt;   &lt;/nym&gt;   &lt;nym xml:id="DAISY"&gt;     &lt;form&gt;Daisy&lt;/form&gt;     &lt;etym&gt;Contraction of &lt;mentioned&gt;day's eye&lt;/mentioned&gt;   </pre>

	<pre> &lt;/etym&gt; &lt;/nym&gt; &lt;nym xml:id="HTHR"&gt; &lt;form&gt;Heather&lt;/form&gt; &lt;/nym&gt; &lt;/listNym&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="nym"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listNym"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listNym {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     (         tei_model.headLike*,         tei_desc*,         ( tei_nym   tei_listNym )+,         ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.127. <listObject>

<listObject> (list of objects) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.declarable</a> (@default) <a href="#">att.sortable</a> (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.listLike</a> <a href="#">model.objectLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">abstract</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">rendition</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a> <a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">support</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">occupation</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">postscript</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">head</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">object</a> <a href="#">relation</a>
<b>Note</b>	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different types of objects.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listObject&gt; &lt;object xml:id="AlfredJewel"&gt; &lt;objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;country&gt;United Kingdom&lt;/country&gt; &lt;region&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/region&gt; &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;institution&gt;University of Oxford&lt;/institution&gt; &lt;repository&gt;Ashmolean Museum&lt;/repository&gt; &lt;collection&gt;English Treasures&lt;/collection&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;idno type="ashmolean"&gt;AN1836p.135.371&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="wikipedia"&gt;https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;objectName&gt;Alfred Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; &lt;/objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;physDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt; The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed gold surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent quartz. Underneath the jewel holding the crystal is a cloisonné enamel image of a man with ecclesiastical symbols. The sides of the jewel contain an openwork inscription saying "AELFRED MEC HEHT GEWYRCAN", meaning 'Alfred ordered me made'. &lt;/physDesc&gt; &lt;history&gt; &lt;origin&gt;It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the late 9th Century&lt;/origin&gt; &lt;provenance when="1693"&gt;The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athelney, where it was founded a monastery.&lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;provenance when="1698"&gt;A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.&lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;acquisition&gt; It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1651-1718) and today is held in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. &lt;/acquisition&gt; &lt;/history&gt; &lt;/object&gt; &lt;/listObject&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.objectLike"   minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listObject {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike ,     tei_desc ,     tei_model.objectLike ,     ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.128. <listOrg>

<listOrg> (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides information about an identifiable organization. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typedef (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	model.listLike model.orgPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> listOrg occupation org <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied

<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc head <b>namesdates:</b> listOrg listRelation org relation
<b>Note</b>	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of organizations of a particular type if convenient.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listOrg&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Libyans&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;org&gt;     &lt;orgName&gt;Adyrmachidae&lt;/orgName&gt;     &lt;desc&gt;These people have, in most points, the same customs as the Egyptians, but       use the costume of the Libyans. Their women wear on each leg a ring made of       bronze [...]&lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;/org&gt;   &lt;org&gt;     &lt;orgName&gt;Nasamonians&lt;/orgName&gt;     &lt;desc&gt;In summer they leave their flocks and herds upon the sea-shore, and go up       the country to a place called Augila, where they gather the dates from the       palms [...]&lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;/org&gt;   &lt;org&gt;     &lt;orgName&gt;Garamantians&lt;/orgName&gt;     &lt;desc&gt;[...] avoid all society or intercourse with their fellow-men, have no       weapon of war, and do not know how to defend themselves. [...]&lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/org&gt; &lt;/listOrg&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="org"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listOrg"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listOrg {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     tei_desc*,     ( tei_org   tei_listOrg )+,     ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.129. <listPerson>

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_declarable (@default) att_sortable (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	model.listLike model.orgPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc

	<b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> listPerson occupation org <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc head <b>namesdates:</b> listPerson listRelation org person personGrp relation
<b>Note</b>	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;listPerson type="respondents"&gt; &lt;personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/&gt; &lt;person xml:id="P1234" sex="2" age="mid"/&gt; &lt;person xml:id="P4332" sex="1" age="mid"/&gt; &lt;listRelation&gt;   &lt;relation type="personal" name="spouse"     mutual="#P1234 #P4332"/&gt; &lt;/listRelation&gt; &lt;/listPerson&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.personLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="listPerson"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element listPerson {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     tei_desc*,     ( tei_model.personLike   tei_listPerson )+,     ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.130. <listPlace>

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [2.2.7. The Source Description 13.3.4. Places]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	model.listLike model.orgPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support

	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>listPlace</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc head <b>namesdates:</b> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>place</u> <u>relation</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;listPlace type="offshoreIslands"&gt; &lt;place&gt; &lt;placeName&gt;La roche qui pleure&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/place&gt; &lt;place&gt; &lt;placeName&gt;Ile aux cerfs&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/place&gt; &lt;/listPlace&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.placeLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listPlace"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element listPlace {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     tei_desc*,     ( tei_model.placeLike   tei_listPlace )+,     ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )*   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.131. <listRelation>

<listRelation> provides information about relationships identified amongst people, places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally expressed relation links. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblPart model.listLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> add bibl corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support <b>namesdates:</b> listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation occupation <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc head p <b>linking:</b> ab

	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>listRelation relation</u>
<b>Note</b>	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of <u>relation</u> elements.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listPerson&gt;   &lt;person xml:id="pp1"&gt;     &lt;!-- data about person pp1 --&gt;   &lt;/person&gt;   &lt;person xml:id="pp2"&gt;     &lt;!-- data about person pp1 --&gt;   &lt;/person&gt;   &lt;!-- more person (pp3, pp4) elements here --&gt;   &lt;listRelation type="personal"&gt;     &lt;relation name="parent"       active="#pp1 #pp2" passive="#pp3 #pp4"/&gt;     &lt;relation name="spouse"       mutual="#pp1 #pp2"/&gt;   &lt;/listRelation&gt;   &lt;listRelation type="social"&gt;     &lt;relation name="employer" active="#pp1"       passive="#pp3 #pp5 #pp6 #pp7"/&gt;   &lt;/listRelation&gt; &lt;/listPerson&gt;</pre> <p>The persons with identifiers pp1 and pp2 are the parents of pp3 and pp4; they are also married to each other; pp1 is the employer of pp3, pp5, pp6, and pp7.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listPerson&gt;   &lt;person xml:id="en_pp1"&gt;     &lt;!-- data about person en_pp1 --&gt;   &lt;/person&gt;   &lt;person xml:id="en_pp2"&gt;     &lt;!-- data about person en_pp2 --&gt;   &lt;/person&gt;   &lt;!-- more person (en_pp3, en_pp4) elements here --&gt; &lt;/listPerson&gt; &lt;listPlace&gt;   &lt;place xml:id="en_pl1"&gt;     &lt;!-- data about place en_pl1 --&gt;   &lt;/place&gt;   &lt;!-- more place (en_pl2, en_pl3) elements here --&gt; &lt;/listPlace&gt; &lt;listRelation&gt;   &lt;relation name="residence"     active="#en_pp1 #en_pp2" passive="#en_pl1"/&gt; &lt;/listRelation&gt;</pre> <p>The persons with identifiers en_pp1 and en_pp2 live in en_pl1.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listRelation&gt;   &lt;p&gt;All speakers are members of the Ceruli family, born in Naples.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/listRelation&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="relation"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="listRelation"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listRelation {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     tei_desc*,     ( tei_model.pLike   ( tei_relation   tei_listRelation )+ )   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.132. *<location>*

<location> defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms of other named geo-political entities, or as an address. [13.3.4. Places]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.edit-Like (@evidence, @instant)
<b>Member of</b>	model.placeStateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> address bibl biblStruct desc label listBibl measure measureGrp note num unit</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> height msDesc width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> affiliation bloc country district geo geogFeat geogName offset placeName region settlement</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;place&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;Abbey Dore&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;location&gt;     &lt;geo&gt;51.969604 -2.893146&lt;/geo&gt;   &lt;/location&gt; &lt;/place&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;place xml:id="BGbuilding" type="building"&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;Brasserie Georges&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;location&gt;     &lt;country key="FR"/&gt;     &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Lyon&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;district type="arrondissement"&gt;IIème&lt;/district&gt;     &lt;district type="quartier"&gt;Perrache&lt;/district&gt;     &lt;placeName type="street"&gt;       &lt;num&gt;30&lt;/num&gt;, Cours de Verdun&lt;/placeName&gt;     &lt;/location&gt;   &lt;/place&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;place type="imaginary"&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;Atlantis&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;location&gt;     &lt;offset&gt;beyond&lt;/offset&gt;     &lt;placeName&gt;The Pillars of &lt;persName&gt;Hercules&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;/location&gt; &lt;/place&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"</pre>

	<pre> maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="precision"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.placeNamePart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.offsetLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.measureLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.addressLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element location {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     (         precision         tei_model.labellike         tei_model.placeNamePart         tei_model.offsetLike         tei_model.measureLike         tei_model.addressLike         tei_model.noteLike           tei_model.biblLike     )* }</pre>

### 6.1.133. <*material*>

<**material**> contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	model.pPart.msdesc
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <i>ref</i> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;physDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;material&gt;Parchment&lt;/material&gt; leaves with a     &lt;material&gt;sharkskin&lt;/material&gt; binding.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element material {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.134. <measure>

<measure> contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.measurement (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity)</p> <p>type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.measureLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p>

	<p><b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	This example references a definition of a measurement unit declared in the TEI Header: <pre>&lt;measure type="weight"&gt;   &lt;num&gt;2&lt;/num&gt; pounds of flesh &lt;/measure&gt; &lt;measure type="currency"&gt;£10-11-6d&lt;/measure&gt; &lt;measure type="area" unitRef="#merk"&gt;2 &lt;unit&gt;merks&lt;/unit&gt; of old extent&lt;/measure&gt; &lt;!-- In the TEI Header: --&amp;gt; &amp;lt;encodingDesc&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;unitDecl&amp;gt;     &amp;lt;unitDef xml:id="merk" type="area"&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;label&amp;gt;merk&amp;lt;/label&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;placeName ref="#Scotland"/&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;desc&amp;gt;A merk was an area of land determined variably by its agricultural productivity.&amp;lt;/desc&amp;gt;     &amp;lt;/unitDef&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;/unitDecl&amp;gt; &amp;lt;/encodingDesc&amp;gt;&lt;/pre&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;measure quantity="40" unit="hogshead"   commodity="rum"&gt;2 score hh rum&lt;/measure&gt; &lt;measure quantity="12" unit="count"   commodity="roses"&gt;1 doz. roses&lt;/measure&gt; &lt;measure quantity="1" unit="count"   commodity="tulips"&gt;a yellow tulip&lt;/measure&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element measure {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.measurement.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.135. `<measureGrp>`

<b>&lt;measureGrp&gt;</b> (measure group) contains a group of dimensional specifications which relate to the same object, for example the height and width of a manuscript page. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.measurement</code> (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.measureLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>cell figDesc</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>ab seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-</code></p>

	<p>Name occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> measure measureGrp num unit</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> height width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> geo</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;measureGrp type="leaves" unit="mm"&gt;   &lt;height scope="range"&gt;157-160&lt;/height&gt;   &lt;width quantity="105"/&gt; &lt;/measureGrp&gt; &lt;measureGrp type="ruledArea" unit="mm"&gt;   &lt;height scope="most" quantity="90"/&gt;   &lt;width scope="most" quantity="48"/&gt; &lt;/measureGrp&gt; &lt;measureGrp type="box" unit="in"&gt;   &lt;height quantity="12"/&gt;   &lt;width quantity="10"/&gt;   &lt;depth quantity="6"/&gt; &lt;/measureGrp&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.measureLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element measureGrp {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.measurement.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.measureLike )* }</pre>

### 6.1.136. <media>

<media> indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@fac)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_resourced (@url) att_declaring (@decls) att_timed (@start, @end) att_media (@width, @height, @scale)</p> <p>imeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.internetMedia</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.graphicLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p>

	<p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> facsimile fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc
<b>Note</b>	The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected. The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;media mimeType="image/png" url="fig1.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Figure One: The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;media mimeType="audio/wav" url="dingDong.wav" dur="PT10S"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;Ten seconds of bellringing sound&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/media&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;media mimeType="video/mp4" url="clip45.mp4" dur="PT45M" width="500px"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;A 45 minute video clip to be displayed in a window 500 px wide&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/media&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element media {   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.media.attribute.width,   tei_att.media.attribute.height,   tei_att.media.attribute.scale,   tei_att.resourced.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.timed.attributes,   attribute mimeType { list { + } },   tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

### 6.1.137. <mentioned>

<mentioned> marks words or phrases mentioned, not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p>

	<p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	There is thus a striking accentual difference between a verbal form like <mentioned xml:id="X234" xml:lang="el">eluthemen</mention> <gloss target="#X234">we were released,</gloss> accented on the second syllable of the word, and its participial derivative <mentioned xml:id="X235" xml:lang="el">lutheis</mention> <gloss target="#X235">released,</gloss> accented on the last.
<b>Content model</b>	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element mentioned { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

### 6.1.138. <milestone>

<milestone> marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element.  
[3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_milestoneUnit (@unit) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_edition (@ed, @edRef) att_spanning (@spanTo) att_breaking (@break)
<b>Member of</b>	model.milestoneLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw subst supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>For this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value <i>unnumbered</i> should be used in passages which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc.</p> <p>The order in which <code>&lt;milestone&gt;</code> elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger"/&gt; ... &lt;milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse"/&gt; ...</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element milestone {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.edition.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.breaking.attributes,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.139. `<monogr>`

`<monogr>` (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: biblStruct</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> author biblScope editor imprint note ptr ref respStmt textLang title</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority availability edition extent funder idno sponsor</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order.</p> <p>The <code>&lt;monogr&gt;</code> element may only occur only within a <code>&lt;biblStruct&gt;</code>, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;biblStruct&gt; &lt;analytic&gt; &lt;author&gt;Chesnutt, David&lt;/author&gt; &lt;title&gt;Historical Editions in the States&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/analytic&gt; &lt;monogr&gt; &lt;title level="j"&gt;Computers and the Humanities&lt;/title&gt; &lt;imprint&gt; &lt;date when="1991-12"&gt;(December, 1991):&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/imprint&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;25.6&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;biblScope unit="page" from="377" to="380"&gt;377-380&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/monogr&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;biblStruct type="book"&gt; &lt;monogr&gt; &lt;author&gt; &lt;persName&gt; &lt;forename&gt;Leo Joachim&lt;/forename&gt; &lt;surname&gt;Frachtenberg&lt;/surname&gt; &lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/author&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;title type="main" level="m"&gt;Lower Umpqua Texts&lt;/title&gt; &lt;imprint&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;New York&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Columbia University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1914&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/imprint&gt; &lt;monogr&gt;   &lt;series&gt;     &lt;title type="main" level="s"&gt;Columbia University Contributions to       Anthropology&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;biblScope unit="volume"&gt;4&lt;/biblScope&gt;   &lt;/series&gt; &lt;/monogr&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="authority"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="availability"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="edition"/&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="sponsor"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="funder"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="imprint"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="imprint"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="extent"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="biblScope"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element monogr {     tei_att.global.attributes,     (         (             (                 ( tei_author   tei_editor   meeting   tei_respStmt ),                 ( tei_author   tei_editor   meeting   tei_respStmt )*/,                 tei_title ,                 (                     tei_model.ptrLike                       tei_idno                       tei_textLang                       tei_editor                       tei_respStmt                 )*             )                   ( tei_title   tei_model.ptrLike   tei_idno ) ,         ( tei_textLang   tei_author   tei_editor   meeting   tei_respStmt )*     )       ( tei_authority, tei_idno ) )?, tei_availability , tei_model.noteLike , (     tei_edition,     (         tei_idno           tei_model.ptrLike           tei_editor           tei_sponsor           tei_funder           tei_respStmt     )* )*, tei_imprint, ( tei_imprint   tei_extent   tei_biblScope )* ) } </pre>
---------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.1.140. <msContents>

<msContents> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.msClass</u> (@class)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> msDesc <b>namesdates:</b> object
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p textLang <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> msItem msItemStruct
<b>Note</b>	Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least one of the elements <summary>, <msItem>, or <msItemStruct>. This constraint is not currently enforced by the schema.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;msContents class="#sermons"&gt; &lt;p&gt;A collection of Lollard sermons&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/msContents&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;msContents&gt; &lt;msItem n="1"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;folis. 5r-7v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title&gt;An ABC&lt;/title&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;title&gt;IMEV&lt;/title&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;239&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;msItem n="2"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;folis. 7v-8v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title xml:lang="frm"&gt;Envoy de Chaucer a Scogan&lt;/title&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;title&gt;IMEV&lt;/title&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;3747&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;msItem n="3"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;fol. 8v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title&gt;Truth&lt;/title&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;title&gt;IMEV&lt;/title&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;809&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;msItem n="4"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;fols. 8v-10v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title&gt;Birds Praise of Love&lt;/title&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;title&gt;IMEV&lt;/title&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;1506&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;msItem n="5"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;fols. 10v-11v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title xml:lang="la"&gt;De amico ad amicam&lt;/title&gt; &lt;title xml:lang="la"&gt;Responcio&lt;/title&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;title&gt;IMEV&lt;/title&gt; &lt;biblScope&gt;16 &amp; 19&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;msItem n="6"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;fols. 14r-126v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title&gt;Troilus and Criseyde&lt;/title&gt; &lt;note&gt;Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation throughout&lt;/note&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; &lt;/msContents&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="textLang" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="titlePage" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="msItem"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="msItemStruct"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element msContents {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,   tei_att.msClass.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike+      (       summary?,       tei_textLang?,       titlePage?,       ( tei_msItem   tei_msItemStruct )*     )   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.141. <msDesc>

<msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object.  
[10.1. Overview]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.sortable</a> (@sortKey) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls) <a href="#">att.docStatus</a> (@status)

<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.biblLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem origin provenance source support</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> head p</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> additional history msContents msIdentifier physDesc</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;msDesc&gt;   &lt;msIdentifier&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;repository&gt;Bodleian Library&lt;/repository&gt;     &lt;idno type="Bod"&gt;MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;/msIdentifier&gt;   &lt;msContents&gt;     &lt;msItem&gt;       &lt;author&gt;Geoffrey Chaucer&lt;/author&gt;       &lt;title&gt;The Canterbury Tales&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;/msItem&gt;   &lt;/msContents&gt;   &lt;physDesc&gt;     &lt;objectDesc&gt;       &lt;p&gt;A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx          28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;p&gt;The pages are margined and ruled throughout.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44          folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the          remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/objectDesc&gt;   &lt;/physDesc&gt; &lt;/msDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="msIdentifier"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headlike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="msContents"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="physDesc"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="additional"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="msPart" minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="msFrag" minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element msDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   (     tei_msIdentifier,     tei_model.headLike*     (       tei_msContent       tei_msText       tei_msList       tei_msTable       tei_msFigure       tei_msImage       tei_msComplex     )   ) }</pre>

```
    tei_model.pLike+
  | (
      tei_msContents?,
      tei_physDesc?,
      tei_history?,
      tei_additional?,
      ( msPart* | msFrag* )
    )
  )
}
```

#### **6.1.142. <msIdentifier>**

<p>&lt;msIdentifier&gt; (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>core: bibl</u> <u>msdescription: msDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<u>header: idno</u> <u>msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution repository</u> <u>namesdates: bloc climate country district geogName location objectName placeName population region settlement state terrain trait</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;msIdentifier&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;San Marino&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;repository&gt;Huntington Library&lt;/repository&gt;   &lt;idno&gt;MS.E1.26.C.9&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/msIdentifier&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location.</s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.placeStateLike"         expand="sequenceOptional"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="institution"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="repository"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="collection"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="msName"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="objectName"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="altIdentifier"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element msIdentifier {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       tei_model.placeNamePart_?,       tei_climate?,       tei_location?,       tei_population?,       tei_state?,       tei_terrain?,       tei_trait?,       tei_institution?,       tei_repository?,       tei_facs?     )   ) }</pre>

```

        tei_collection*,
        tei_idno*
),
(
  msName | tei_objectName | tei_altIdentifier )*
)
}
}

```

### 6.1.143. <msItem>

<msItem> (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.msClass</u> (@class)
<b>Member of</b>	model.msItemPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> msContents msItem
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> author bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit editor gap gb graphic index lb listBibl milestone note p pb quote respStmt textLang title <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> biblFull funder idno principal sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> decoNote explicit msDesc msItem msItemStruct <b>textstructure:</b> byline docDate epigraph <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;msItem class="#saga"&gt; &lt;locus&gt;ff. 1r-24v&lt;/locus&gt; &lt;title&gt;Agrip af Noregs konunga sögum&lt;/title&gt; &lt;incipit&gt;regi oc h&lt;ex&gt;ann&lt;/ex&gt; setiho &lt;gap reason="illegible" extent="7"/&gt;sc heim se&lt;ex&gt;&lt;/ex&gt; þio&lt;incipit&gt; &lt;explicit&gt;h&lt;ex&gt;on&lt;/ex&gt; hev&lt;ex&gt;er&lt;/ex&gt; &lt;ex&gt;oc&lt;/ex&gt;þa buit hesta .ij. aNan vip fē enh&lt;ex&gt;on&lt;/ex&gt;o&lt;ex&gt;m&lt;/ex&gt; aNan til reiþ&lt;ex&gt;ar&lt;/ex&gt; &lt;/explicit&gt; &lt;textLang mainLang="non"&gt;Old Norse/Icelandic&lt;/textLang&gt; &lt;/msItem&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="locus"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="locusGrp"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.msItemPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element msItem {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,   tei_att.msClass.attributes,   (     ( locus   locusGrp )*,     (       tei_model.pLike+         ( tei_model.titlepagePart   tei_model.msItemPart   tei_model.global )+     )   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.144. <msItemStruct>

<msItemStruct> (structured manuscript item) contains a structured description for an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
<b>Member of</b>	model.msItemPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> msContents msItem msItemStruct
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> author bibl biblStruct listBibl note p respStmt textLang title <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> decoNote explicit msItemStruct
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;msItemStruct n="2" defective="false"   class="#biblComm"&gt;   &lt;locus from="24v" to="97v"&gt;24v-97v&lt;/locus&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Apringius de Beja&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;title type="uniform" xml:lang="la"&gt;Tractatus in Apocalypsin&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;rubric&gt;Incipit Trac&lt;supplied reason="omitted"&gt;ta&lt;/supplied&gt;tus     in apoka&lt;lb/&gt;lipsin eruditissimi uiri &lt;lb/&gt; Apringi ep&lt;ex&gt;iscop&lt;/ex&gt;i     Pacensis eccl&lt;ex&gt;esi&lt;/ex&gt;&lt;ex&gt;e&lt;/ex&gt;&lt;/rubric&gt;   &lt;finalRubric&gt;EXPLIC&lt;ex&gt;IT&lt;/ex&gt; EXPO&lt;lb/&gt;SITIO APOCALIPSIS     QVA&lt;ex&gt;M&lt;/ex&gt; EXPOSVIT DOM&lt;lb/&gt;NVS APRINGIUS EP&lt;ex&gt;ISCOPU&lt;/ex&gt;S.     DEO GR&lt;ex&gt;ACI&lt;/ex&gt;AS AGO. FI&lt;lb/&gt;NITO LABORE ISTO.&lt;/finalRubric&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;     &lt;ref target="http://amiBibl.xml#Apringius1900"&gt;Apringius&lt;/ref&gt;, ed. Férotin&lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;textLang mainLang="la"&gt;Latin&lt;/textLang&gt;   &lt;/msItemStruct&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="locus"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="locusGrp"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="author" minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="rubric" minOccurs="0"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="incipit" minOccurs="0"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="msItemStruct"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="explicit"           minOccurs="0"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="finalRubric"           minOccurs="0"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="colophon"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="decoNote"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="listBibl"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;           &lt;elementRef key="bibl"/&gt;           &lt;elementRef key="biblStruct"/&gt;         &lt;/alternate&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="filiation"           minOccurs="0"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="textLang"           minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

**Schema Declaration**

```

element msItemStruct
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,
    tei_att.msClass.attributes,
    (
        ( locus | locusGrp )?,
        (
            tei_model.pLike+
            | (
                tei_author*,
                tei_respStmt*,
                tei_title*,
                rubric?,
                incipit?,
                tei_msItemStruct*,
                tei_explicit?,
                finalRubric?,
                colophon*,
                tei_decoNote*,
                tei_listBibl*,
                ( tei_bibl | tei_biblStruct )*,
                filiation?,
                tei_model.noteLike*,
                tei_textLang?
            )
        )
    )
}

```

**6.1.145. <name>**

&lt;name&gt; (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) ( <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> <u>model.personPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno

	<p><b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <code>&lt;persName&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;placeName&gt;</code> , or <code>&lt;orgName&gt;</code> , when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;name type="person"&gt;Thomas Hoccleve&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="place"&gt;Villingaholt&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="org"&gt;Vetus Latina Institut&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="person" ref="#HOC001"&gt;Occleve&lt;/name&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element name {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.146. `<nameLink>`

	<p><code>&lt;nameLink&gt;</code> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as <i>van der</i> or <i>of</i>. [13.2.1. Personal Names]</p>
<b>Module</b>	<code>namesdates</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.persNamePart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>cell figDesc</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>ab seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw supplied</code></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p>

	<p><b>header:</b> idno  <b>linking:</b> seg  <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width  <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied  character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;Frederick&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;nameLink&gt;van der&lt;/nameLink&gt;   &lt;surname&gt;Tronck&lt;/surname&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;Alfred&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;nameLink&gt;de&lt;/nameLink&gt;   &lt;surname&gt;Musset&lt;/surname&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element nameLink {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.147. *<namespace>*

*<namespace>* supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

<b>Module</b>	header				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>name specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>teidata.namespace</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Required	<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.namespace
<b>Status</b>	Required				
<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.namespace				
<b>Contained by</b>	—				
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element				
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" withId="2"&gt; Used only to mark English words italicized in the copy text &lt;/tagUsage&gt; &lt;/namespace&gt;</pre>				
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="tagUsage" minOccurs="1"   maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>				
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element namespace {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute name { text },   tagUsage+ }</pre>				

### 6.1.148. *<nationality>*

*<nationality>* contains an informal description of a person's present or past nationality or citizenship. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) (<a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) (<a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> birth nat- u- ralised self-as- signed</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> person personGrp persona
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<nationality key="US" notBefore="1966"> Obtained US Citizenship in 1966</nationality>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element nationality {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.149. <note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

Module	core														
Attributes	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.tplacement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.pointing</a> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)</p> <p><b>anchored</b> indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.truthValue</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td> <td>true</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <b>anchored</b> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>targetEnd</b> points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <b>range</b> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <b>range()</b>.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.truthValue</a>	<b>Default</b>	true	<b>Note</b>	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <b>anchored</b> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace	<b>Note</b>	This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <b>range</b> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <b>range()</b> .
<b>Status</b>	Optional														
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.truthValue</a>														
<b>Default</b>	true														
<b>Note</b>	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <b>anchored</b> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.														
<b>Status</b>	Optional														
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace														
<b>Note</b>	This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <b>range</b> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <b>range()</b> .														
Member of	<a href="#">model.correspActionPart</a> <a href="#">model.correspContextPart</a> <a href="#">model.correspDescPart</a> <a href="#">model.noteLike</a>														
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction correspContext correspDesc distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence notesStmt principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem msItemStruct objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>														
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media</p>														

	<p><u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u>  <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly &lt;note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"&gt; &lt;term xml:lang="de"&gt;Malerisch&lt;/term&gt;. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as &lt;mentioned&gt;picturesque&lt;/mentioned&gt; and &lt;mentioned&gt;painterly&lt;/mentioned&gt; respectively. &lt;/note&gt; style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance.  &lt;!-- elsewhere in the document --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="MDMH"&gt; &lt;resp&gt;translation from German to English&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre> Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, &lt;note n="126" anchored="true"&gt; The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. &lt;/note&gt; is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.</pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element note {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.placement.attributes,     tei_att.pointing.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     attribute anchored { text }?,     attribute targetEnd { list { + } }?,     tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.150. <notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
---------------	--------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">relatedItem</a>
<b>Note</b>	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;notesStmt&gt;   &lt;note&gt;Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen&lt;/note&gt;   &lt;note&gt;OCR scanning done at University of Toronto&lt;/note&gt; &lt;/notesStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="relatedItem"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element notesStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_relatedItem )+ }</pre>

### 6.1.151. *<num>*

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]																					
<b>Module</b>	core																				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.ranging</a> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>type</b></td><td>indicates the type of numeric value.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td><td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>car-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>or-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> ordinal number, e.g. 21st</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>frac-</b></li> <li><b>tion</b> fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters</li> <li><b>per-</b></li> <li><b>cent</b>-a percentage</li> <li><b>age</b></li> </ul> </td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>value</b></td><td>supplies the value of the number in standard form.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Values</b></td><td>a numeric value.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.</td></tr> </table>	<b>type</b>	indicates the type of numeric value.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>car-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>or-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> ordinal number, e.g. 21st</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>frac-</b></li> <li><b>tion</b> fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters</li> <li><b>per-</b></li> <li><b>cent</b>-a percentage</li> <li><b>age</b></li> </ul>	<b>Note</b>	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.	<b>value</b>	supplies the value of the number in standard form.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>	<b>Values</b>	a numeric value.	<b>Note</b>	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.
<b>type</b>	indicates the type of numeric value.																				
<b>Status</b>	Optional																				
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>																				
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>car-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>or-</b></li> <li><b>di-</b> ordinal number, e.g. 21st</li> <li><b>nal</b></li> <li><b>frac-</b></li> <li><b>tion</b> fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters</li> <li><b>per-</b></li> <li><b>cent</b>-a percentage</li> <li><b>age</b></li> </ul>																				
<b>Note</b>	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.																				
<b>value</b>	supplies the value of the number in standard form.																				
<b>Status</b>	Optional																				
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>																				
<b>Values</b>	a numeric value.																				
<b>Note</b>	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.																				

<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.measureLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures. The <code>&lt;num&gt;</code> element is intended for use in simple applications.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;I reached &lt;num type="cardinal" value="21"&gt;twenty-one&lt;/num&gt; on my &lt;num type="ordinal" value="21"&gt;twenty-first&lt;/num&gt; birthday&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;&lt;sup&gt;10&lt;/sup&gt;Light travels at &lt;num value="3E10"&gt;3×10&lt;hi rend="sup"&gt;10&lt;/hi&gt;&lt;/num&gt; cm per second.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element num {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.ranging.attributes,   attribute type { "cardinal"   "ordinal"   "fraction"   "percentage" }?,   attribute value { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.152. `<nym>`

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.sortable</a> (@sortKey)

	<p><b>parts</b> points to constituent nym  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <code>listNym</code> <code>nym</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>p</code> <b>header:</b> <code>idno</code> <b>linking:</b> <code>ab</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>nym</code>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;nym xml:id="J452"&gt;   &lt;form&gt;     &lt;orth xml:lang="en-US"&gt;Iain&lt;/orth&gt;     &lt;orth xml:lang="en-x-Scots"&gt;Iain&lt;/orth&gt;   &lt;/form&gt; &lt;/nym&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.entryPart"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"       minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="nym" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element nym {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   attribute parts { list { + } }?,   ( tei_idno*, tei_model.entryPart*, tei_model.pLike*, tei_nym* ) }</pre>

### 6.1.153. `<object>`

`<object>` contains a description of a single identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.sortable</code> (@sortKey) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.docStatus</code> (@status) <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.objectLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <code>listObject</code> <code>object</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>head</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>note</code> <code>p</code> <b>header:</b> <code>biblFull</code> <b>linking:</b> <code>ab</code> <b>msdescription:</b> <code>additional</code> <code>history</code> <code>msContents</code> <code>msDesc</code> <code>physDesc</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>object</code> <code>objectIdentifier</code>
<b>Note</b>	The <code>&lt;object&gt;</code> element is a recent addition to the TEI P5 Guidelines as of version 3.5.0 and as such may be more prone to further revision in the next few releases as its use develops. This may be particularly evident where its contents have been borrowed from <code>&lt;msDesc&gt;</code> and have yet to be generalized from their use in the context of manuscript descriptions.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;listObject&gt;   &lt;object xml:id="Alfred_Jewel"&gt;     &lt;objectIdentifier&gt;       &lt;country&gt;United Kingdom&lt;/country&gt;       &lt;region&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/region&gt;       &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt;       &lt;institution&gt;University of Oxford&lt;/institution&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;repository&gt;Ashmolean Museum&lt;/repository&gt; &lt;collection&gt;English Treasures&lt;/collection&gt; &lt;idno type="ashmolean"&gt;AN1836p.135.371&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="wikipedia"&gt;https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;objectName&gt;Alfred Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; &lt;/objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;physDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt; The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed material&gt;gold&lt;/material&gt;. Underneath the surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent &lt;material&gt;quartz&lt;/material&gt;. Underneath the crystal is a cloisonné enamel image of a man with ecclesiastical symbols. The sides of the jewel holding crystal in place contain an openwork inscription saying "AELFRED MEC HEHT GEWYRCAN" me made'. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt; &lt;history&gt; &lt;origin&gt;It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the &lt;origDate&gt;late 9th Century&lt;/origDate&gt; was most likely made in &lt;origPlace&gt;England&lt;/origPlace&gt;. &lt;/origin&gt; &lt;provenance when="1693"&gt;The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athelney where King Alfred founded a monastery. &lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;provenance when="1698"&gt;A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.&lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;acquisition&gt; It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1661-1718) and today is the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. &lt;/acquisition&gt; &lt;/history&gt; &lt;/object&gt; &lt;/listObject&gt; &lt;!-- Elsewhere in document --&gt; &lt;p&gt; The &lt;objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel"&gt;Minster Lovell Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; is probably the most similar to &lt;objectName ref="#Alfred_Jewel"&gt;Alfred Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; and was found in &lt;placeName ref="#MinsterLovell"&gt;Minster Lovell&lt;/placeName&gt; in &lt;placeName ref="#Oxfordshire"&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/placeName&gt; and is kept at the &lt;orgName ref=</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;listObject&gt; &lt;object xml:id="MaskOfTutankhamun"&gt; &lt;objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;objectName xml:lang="en"&gt;Mask of Tutankhamun&lt;/objectName&gt; &lt;idno type="carter"&gt;256a&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="JournalD'Entrée"&gt;60672&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;idno type="exhibition"&gt;220&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;institution&gt;Museum of Egyptian Antiquities&lt;/institution&gt; &lt;address&gt; &lt;street&gt;15 Meret Basha&lt;/street&gt; &lt;district&gt;Ismailia&lt;/district&gt; &lt;settlement&gt;Cairo&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;country&gt;Egypt&lt;/country&gt; &lt;location&gt; &lt;geo&gt;30.047778, 31.233333&lt;/geo&gt; &lt;/location&gt; &lt;/address&gt; &lt;/objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;msContents&gt; &lt;p&gt;The back and shoulders of the mask is inscribed with a protective spell in Egyptian hieroglyphs formed of vertical and horizontal lines. This spell first appeared on masks in the Middle Kingdom at least 500 years before Tutankhamun, and comes from chapter 151 of the &lt;title&gt;Book of the Dead&lt;/title&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/msContents&gt; &lt;physDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt; The mask of Tutankhamun is 54cm x 39.3cm x 49cm. It is constructed from two layers of high-karat gold that varies in thickness from 1.5-3mm. It weighs approximately 10.23kg and x-ray crystallography shows that it composed of two alloys of gold with a lighter 18.4 karat shade being used for the face and neck while a 22.5 karat gold was used for the rest of the mask.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;In the mask Tutankhamun wears a nemes headcloth which has the royal insignia of a cobra (Wadjet) and vulture (Nekhbet) on it. These are thought respectively to symbolise Tutankhamun's rule of both Lower Egypt and Egypt. His ears are pierced for earrings. The mask has rich inlays of coloured glass and gemstones, including lapis lazuli surrounding the eye and eyebrows, quartz for the eyes, obsidian for the pupils. The broad make up of carnelian, feldspar, turquoise, amazonite, faience and other stones.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt; &lt;history&gt; &lt;origin&gt; &lt;p&gt;The mask of Tutankhamun was created in &lt;origPlace&gt;Egypt&lt;/origPlace&gt; around &lt;origDate when="-1323" type="BC"&gt; who reigned 1332-1323 BC. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/origin&gt; &lt;provenance&gt; &lt;p&gt;The mask of Tutankhamun was found in his burial chamber at Theban Necropolis in the Valley of the Kings in 1922. On 28 October 1925 the excavation team led by English archaeologist Howard Carter opened the he sarcophagus and three coffins and were the first people in around 3,250 years to see the mask of Tutankhamun. Carter wrote in his diary: &lt;quote&gt; The pins removed, the lid was raised. The penultimate scene was dis a very neatly wrapped mummy of the young king, with golden mask of sad but tranquil expression, symbo Osiris ... the mask bears that god's attributes, but the likeness is that of Tutankhamun - placid and beautiful, with the same features as we find upon his statues and coffins. The mask has fallen slightly back, thus its gaze is straight up to the heavens. &lt;/quote&gt; &lt;/provenance&gt; &lt;acquisition&gt; In December 1925, the mask was removed from the tomb, placed in a crate and transported 635 kilometres (395 mi) to the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, where it remains on public display. &lt;/acquisition&gt; &lt;/history&gt; &lt;additional&gt; &lt;adminInfo&gt; &lt;custodialHist&gt; &lt;custEvent when="1944"&gt;When it was discovered in 1925, the 2.5kg narrow gold beard was no longer attached to the mask and was reattached to the chin by use of a wooden dowel in 1944.&lt;/custEvent&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;custEvent when="2014-08"&gt; In August 2014 when the mask was removed from its display case for cleaning, the beard fell off again. Those working in the museum unadvisedly used a quick-drying epoxy to attempt to fix it, but left the beard off-centre. &lt;/custEvent&gt; &lt;custEvent when="2015-01"&gt;The damage was noticed and repaired in January 2015 by a German-Egyptian team who used beeswax, a material known to be used as adhesives by the ancient Egyptians. &lt;/custEvent&gt;     </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="objectIdentifier"   minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headlike"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="msContents"   minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="physDesc"   minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="additional"   minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="linkGrp"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="link"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="object" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;     </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element object {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   (     tei_objectIdentifier+,     tei_model.headLike*,     (       tei_model.pLike*         ( tei_msContents?, tei_physDesc?, tei_history?, tei_additional? )     ),     ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike   linkGrp   link )*,     tei_object?   ) }     </pre>

### 6.1.154. <objectDesc>

<objectDesc> contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1. Object Description]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> (<a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a>)</p> <p>form a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of the carrier, for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf, cutting etc.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>	<b>Note</b>	Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>						
<b>Note</b>	Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.						

<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>physDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>p</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>layoutDesc supportDesc</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;objectDesc form="codex"&gt;   &lt;supportDesc material="mixed"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Early modern       &lt;material&gt;parchment&lt;/material&gt; and       &lt;material&gt;paper&lt;/material&gt;.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/supportDesc&gt;     &lt;layoutDesc&gt;       &lt;layout ruledLines="25 32"/&gt;     &lt;/layoutDesc&gt;   &lt;/objectDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="supportDesc"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="layoutDesc"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element objectDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute form { text }?,   ( tei_model.pLike+   ( tei_supportDesc?, tei_layoutDesc? ) ) }</pre>

### 6.1.155. <objectIdentifier>

<objectIdentifier> (object identifier) groups one or more identifiers or pieces of locating information concerning a single object. [13.3.5. Objects]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>object</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>address</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>altIdentifier collection institution repository</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>bloc country district geogName objectName placeName region settlement</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;objectIdentifier&gt;   &lt;country&gt;United Kingdom&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;region&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/region&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;institution&gt;University of Oxford&lt;/institution&gt;   &lt;repository&gt;Ashmolean Museum&lt;/repository&gt;   &lt;collection&gt;English Treasures&lt;/collection&gt;   &lt;idno type="ashmolean"&gt;AN1836p.135.371&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;idno type="wikipedia"&gt;https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel&lt;/idno&gt;   &lt;objectName&gt;Alfred Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; &lt;/objectIdentifier&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;object xml:id="Excalibur-MultipleNames"&gt;   &lt;objectIdentifier&gt;     &lt;objectName type="main"&gt;Excalibur&lt;/objectName&gt;     &lt;objectName type="alt"&gt;Caliburn&lt;/objectName&gt;     &lt;objectName xml:lang="cy"&gt;Caledfwlch&lt;/objectName&gt;     &lt;objectName xml:lang="cor"&gt;Calesvol&lt;/objectName&gt;     &lt;objectName xml:lang="br"&gt;Kaledvoulc'h&lt;/objectName&gt;     &lt;objectName xml:lang="la"&gt;Caliburnus&lt;/objectName&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;country&gt;Wales&lt;/country&gt; &lt;/objectIdentifier&gt; &lt;p&gt;Excalibur is the name for the legendary sword of King Arthur, in Welsh it is called Caledfwlch, in Cornish it is called Calesvol, in Breton it is called Kaledvoulc'h, and in Latin it is called Caliburnus. In some versions Excalibur's blade was engraved with phrases on opposite sides which in translation read: "Take me up" and "Cast me away" (or similar).&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/object&gt;</pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(count(*) gt 0)">An objectIdentifier must contain at minimum a single piece of locating or identifying information.</s:report>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.placeNamePart" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="institution" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="repository" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="collection" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="msName" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="objectName" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="altIdentifier" /&gt; &lt;elementRef key="address" /&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element objectIdentifier {     tei_att.global.attributes,     (         tei_model.placeNamePart           tei_institution           tei_repository           tei_collection           tei_idno           msName           tei_objectName           tei_altIdentifier           tei_address     )* }</pre>

### 6.1.156. <objectName>

<objectName> (name of an object) contains a proper noun or noun phrase used to refer to an object. [13.2.4. Object Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) ( <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef)) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) ) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre>&lt;p&gt; The &lt;objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel"&gt;Minster Lovell Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; is probably the most similar to the &lt;objectName ref="#AlfredJewel"&gt;Alfred Jewel&lt;/objectName&gt; and was found in &lt;placeName ref="#MinsterLovell"&gt;Minster Lovell&lt;/placeName&gt; in &lt;placeName ref="#Oxfordshire"&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/placeName&gt; and is kept at the &lt;orgName ref="# Oxfordshire"&gt;Oxfordshire&lt;/orgName&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectName {     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.personal.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.157. <objectType>

<objectType> contains a word or phrase describing the type of object being referred to. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p>

	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	The <i>ref</i> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of object, defined either internally or externally.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;physDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Paper and vellum &lt;objectType&gt;codex&lt;/objectType&gt; in modern cloth binding.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;physDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Fragment of a re-used marble &lt;objectType&gt;funerary stele&lt;/objectType&gt;.   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element objectType {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.158. <occupation>

<occupation> contains an informal description of a person's trade, profession or occupation. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated</p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> primary secondary other</p>

	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>paid</b> <b>un-</b> <b>paid</b></p>
scheme	<p>indicates the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by supplying the identifier of a &lt;taxonony&gt; element, or pointing to some other resource.</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional  <b>Datatype</b>    <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>
code	<p>identifies an occupation code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional  <b>Datatype</b>    <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">namesdates: person personGrp persona</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">distinct</a>  <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a>  <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a>  <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
<b>Example</b>	<occupation>accountant</occupation>
<b>Example</b>	<occupation scheme="#occupationontaxonomy" code="#acc">accountant</occupation>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">element occupation {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute scheme { text }?,   attribute code { text }?,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.159. <offset>

<offset> marks that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place names, dates, or times involved in the expression. [13.2.3. Place Names]

<b>Module</b>	<a href="#">namesdates</a>
---------------	----------------------------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	model.offsetLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settle-ment sex socecStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;placeName key="NRPAl"&gt;   &lt;offset&gt;50 metres below the summit of&lt;/offset&gt;   &lt;geogName&gt;     &lt;geogFeat&gt;Mount&lt;/geogFeat&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Sinai&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/geogName&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element offset {   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq</pre>

}

### 6.1.160. <opener>

<opener> groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a> ) <a href="#">att.written (@hand)</a>
<b>Member of</b>	model.divTopPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list <b>textstructure:</b> body div postscript
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap <b>gb:</b> graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig <b>pb:</b> ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>textstructure:</b> byline dateline epigraph salute signed <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;opener&gt; &lt;dateline&gt;Walden, this 29. of August 1592&lt;/dateline&gt; &lt;/opener&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;opener&gt; &lt;dateline&gt; &lt;name type="place"&gt;Great Marlborough Street&lt;/name&gt; &lt;date&gt;November 11, 1848&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/dateline&gt; &lt;salute&gt;My dear Sir,&lt;/salute&gt; &lt;/opener&gt; &lt;p&gt;I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="argument"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="byline"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="dateline"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="epigraph"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="salute"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="signed"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element opener {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       argument       tei_byline       tei_dateline       tei_epigraph</pre>

```

    | tei_salute
    | tei_signed
    | tei_model.global
)*
}

```

### 6.1.161. <org>

<**org**> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p><b>role</b> specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, family group, or political party, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.personLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>org</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>rs</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>event</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;org xml:id="JAMs"&gt;   &lt;orgName&gt;Justified Ancients of Mummu&lt;/orgName&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by &lt;persName&gt;Hagbard Celine&lt;/persName&gt;, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the &lt;name&gt;Leif Ericson&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Robert Shea&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Robert Anton Wilson&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title&gt;The Illuminatus! Trilogy&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/org&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.placeLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.orgPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="linkGrp"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;elementRef key="link"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="ptr"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.personLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element org {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     attribute role { list { + } }?,     (         tei_model.headLike*,         (             tei_model.pLike*               (                 tei_model.labelLike                   tei_model.nameLike                   tei_model.placeLike                   tei_model.orgPart                   tei_model.milestoneLike             )*         ),         ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike   linkGrp   link   tei_ptr )*,         tei_model.personLike*     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.162. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) ) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.nameLike.agent
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure

	<p><b>header:</b> idno  <b>linking:</b> seg  <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width  <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PA1" type="voluntary</orgName> [...]
<b>Content model</b>	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element orgName {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.personal.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.163. <orig>

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <code>&lt;orig&gt;</code> may be used alone: <pre>&lt;l&gt;But this will be a &lt;orig&gt;meere&lt;/orig&gt; confusion&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;And hardly shall we all be &lt;orig&gt;vnderstoode&lt;/orig&gt; &lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	More usually, an <code>&lt;orig&gt;</code> will be combined with a regularized form within a <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> element: <pre>&lt;l&gt;But this will be a &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;orig&gt;meere&lt;/orig&gt;   &lt;reg&gt;mere&lt;/reg&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; confusion&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;And hardly shall we all be &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;orig&gt;vnderstoode&lt;/orig&gt;   &lt;reg&gt;understood&lt;/reg&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; &lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element orig { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.164. `<origDate>`

<p><code>&lt;origDate&gt;</code> (origin date) contains any form of date, used to identify the date of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	<code>msdescription</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) ( <code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>

May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<origDate notBefore="-0300" notAfter="-0200">3rd century BCE</origDate>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element origDate {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.phrase   tei_model.global )* } </pre>

### 6.1.165. <origPlace>

<origPlace> (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the place of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-</p>

	<p><u>cupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u>  <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u>  <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u>  <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u>  <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>  character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of ‘origin’, for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.
<b>Example</b>	<origPlace>Birmingham</origPlace>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element origPlace {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.namng.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.166. <origin>

<origin> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the origin of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <u>history</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>locat</u></p>

	<p><u>tion nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;origin notBefore="1802" notAfter="1845" evidence="internal" resp="#AMH"&gt;Copied in &lt;name type="origPlace"&gt;Derby&lt;/name&gt;, probably from an old Flemish original, between 1802 and 1845, according to &lt;persName xml:id="AMH"&gt;Anne-Mette Hansen&lt;/persName&gt;.</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element origin {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.167. *<p>*

	<p><b>&lt;p&gt;</b> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]</p>
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.pLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> item note q quote  <b>figures:</b> cell figure  <b>header:</b> abstract availability calendar change correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation langUsage licence prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals  <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct objectDesc origin physDesc provenance seal sealDesc source support supportDesc  <b>namesdates:</b> climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait  <b>textstructure:</b> body div epigraph postscript</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit  <b>figures:</b> figure table  <b>header:</b> biblFull idno  <b>linking:</b> seg  <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width  <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;Hallgerd was outside. &lt;q&gt;There is blood on your axe,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;q&gt;What have you done?&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;q&gt;I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,&lt;/q&gt; replied Thjostolf. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;q&gt;Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt; &lt;q&gt;Yes,&lt;/q&gt; said Thjostolf. &lt;q&gt;And now you must think up some plan for me.&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(ancestor::tei:floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum  parent::tei:item  parent::tei:note  parent::tei:q  parent::tei:quote  parent::tei:remarks  parent::tei:said  parent::tei:sp  parent::tei:stage  parent::tei:cell  parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(.//tei:note//tei:p[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab. </s:report>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element p {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declaring.attributes,     tei_att.fragmentable.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.168. *<pb>*

<pb> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.edition</a> (@ed, @edRef) <a href="#">att.spanning</a> (@spanTo) <a href="#">att.breaking</a> (@break)
Member of	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">addrLine</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">citedRange</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <b>editor</b> : <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">series</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">textLang</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">distributor</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">extent</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">geoDecl</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">language</a> <a href="#">li- cence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">sponsor</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">ex- plicit</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msItem</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">support</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">age</a> <a href="#">birth</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">death</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">education</a> <a href="#">faith</a> <a href="#">floruit</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">langKnown</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">nationality</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">oc- cupation</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">resi- dence</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">sex</a> <a href="#">socieStatus</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">closer</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docDate</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">postscript</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a>
May contain	Empty element
Note	A <pb> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global n attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <pb> element itself.

	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i> , <i>ed</i> , or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.
<b>Example</b>	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text. <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... &lt;pb n="145" ed="ed2"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --&gt; ... &lt;pb n="283" ed="ed1"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--&gt; ... &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <i>facs</i> attribute <pre>&lt;body&gt;   &lt;pb n="1" facs="page1.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- page1.png contains an image of the page;       the text it contains is encoded here --&gt;   &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- similarly, for page 2 --&gt;   &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element pb {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.edition.attributes,     tei_att.spanning.attributes,     tei_att.breaking.attributes,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.169. *<persName>*

< <i>persName</i> > (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) ( <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> <u>model.persStateLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-

	<p><u>cupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;Edward&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;George&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;surname type="linked"&gt;Bulwer-Lytton&lt;/surname&gt;, &lt;roleName&gt;Baron Lytton of   &lt;placeName&gt;Knebworth&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;/roleName&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element persName {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.170. *<person>*

*<person>* provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p><b>role</b> specifies a primary role or classification for the person.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <u>&lt;valList&gt;</u> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p><b>sex</b> specifies the sex of the person.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace								

	<p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a>.</p> <p>age specifies an age group for the person.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.personLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>listPerson</u> <u>org</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>death</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persona</u> <u>residence</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u></p>
<b>Note</b>	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the <u>model.personPart</u> class.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;person sex="F" age="adult"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French   status B2.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;person sex="intersex" role="god"   age="immortal"&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Hermaphroditos&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;persName xml:lang="grc"&gt;Ἡρμῆφροδιτός&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="1" role="poet"&gt;   &lt;persName xml:lang="en"&gt;Ovid&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;persName xml:lang="la"&gt;Publius Ovidius Naso&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;birth when="-0044-03-20"&gt; 20 March 43 BC &lt;placeName&gt;     &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Sulmona&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;country key="IT"&gt;Italy&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;/birth&gt;   &lt;death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018"&gt;17 or 18 AD &lt;placeName&gt;     &lt;settlement type="city"&gt;Tomis (Constanta)&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;country key="RO"&gt;Romania&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;/death&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.personPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="ptr"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element person {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     attribute role { list { + } }?,     attribute sex { list { + } }?,     attribute age { text }?,     (         tei_model.pLike+           ( tei_model.personPart   tei_model.global   tei_ptr )*     ) }</pre>

### 6.1.171. <personGrp>

<personGrp> (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for analytic purposes. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p> <p>sex specifies the sex of the participant group.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a>. For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.</p> <p>age specifies the age group of the participants.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a &lt;valList&gt; element in the project schema specification.</p> <p>size describes informally the size or approximate size of the group for example by means of a number and an indication of accuracy e.g. approx 200.</p>

	<b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.personLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">namesdates</a> : <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">org</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<a href="#">core</a> : <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">figures</a> : <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">header</a> : <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">linking</a> : <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">msdescription</a> : <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">namesdates</a> : <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">age</a> <a href="#">birth</a> <a href="#">death</a> <a href="#">education</a> <a href="#">event</a> <a href="#">faith</a> <a href="#">floruit</a> <a href="#">langKnowledge</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">nationality</a> <a href="#">occupation</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">persona</a> <a href="#">residence</a> <a href="#">sex</a> <a href="#">socecStatus</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">trait</a> <a href="#">transcr</a> : <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a>
<b>Note</b>	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or any sequence of demographic elements in any combination. The global <i>xml:id</i> attribute should be used to identify each speaking participant in a spoken text if the <i>who</i> attribute is specified on individual utterances.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;personGrp xml:id="pg1" role="audience"   sex="mixed" size="approx 50"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.personPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element personGrp {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   attribute role { text }?,   attribute sex { list { + } }?,   attribute age { text }?,   attribute size { list { + } }?,   ( tei_model.pLike+   ( tei_model.personPart   tei_model.global )* )</pre>

### 6.1.172. *<persona>*

*<persona>* provides information about one of the personalities identified for a given individual, where an individual has multiple personalities. [13.3.2. The Person Element]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.sortable</a> (@sortKey)</p> <p><b>role</b> specifies a primary role or classification for the persona.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <i>&lt;valList&gt;</i> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p><b>sex</b> specifies the sex of the persona.</p>

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.sex</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a>.</p>
	<p><code>age</code> specifies an age group for the persona.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element in the project schema specification.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.persStateLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>bibl biblStruct cb gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note p pb</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>biblFull idno</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>ab</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>msDesc</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge lis-tEvent nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw space</code></p>
<b>Note</b>	Note that a persona is not the same as a role. A role may be assumed by different people on different occasions, whereas a persona is unique to a particular person, even though it may resemble others. Similarly, when an actor takes on or enacts the role of a historical person, they do not thereby acquire a new persona.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;person sex="M" age="adult"&gt;   &lt;persona sex="M"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Dr Henry Jekyll&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;/persona&gt;   &lt;persona sex="M" age="youth"&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Edward Hyde&lt;/persName&gt;   &lt;/persona&gt; &lt;/person&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.personPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element persona {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   attribute role { list { + } }?,   attribute sex { list { + } }?,</pre>

```

attribute age { text }?,
( tei_model.pLike+ | ( tei_model.personPart | tei_model.global )* )
}

```

### 6.1.173. <physDesc>

<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the model.physDescPart class. [10.7. Physical Description]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> msDesc <b>namesdates:</b> object
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc objectDesc sealDesc
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;physDesc&gt; &lt;objectDesc form="codex"&gt; &lt;supportDesc material="perg"&gt; &lt;support&gt;Parchment.&lt;/support&gt; &lt;extent&gt;i + 55 leaves &lt;dimensions scope="all" type="leaf"&gt; &lt;unit&gt;inch&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;height&gt;7&lt;/height&gt; &lt;width&gt;5#&lt;/width&gt; &lt;/dimensions&gt; &lt;/extent&gt; &lt;/supportDesc&gt; &lt;layoutDesc&gt; &lt;layout columns="2"&gt;In double columns.&lt;/layout&gt; &lt;/layoutDesc&gt; &lt;/objectDesc&gt; &lt;handDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;Written in more than one hand.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/handDesc&gt; &lt;decoDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;With a few coloured capitals.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/decoDesc&gt; &lt;/physDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.physDescPart" expand="sequenceOptional"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element physDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike*,     tei_objectDesc?,     tei_handDesc?,     tei_decoDesc?,     tei_additions?,     tei_bindingDesc?,     tei_sealDesc?,     tei_accMat?   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.174. <place>

<place> contains data about a geographic location [13.3.4. Places]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))

	(@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.placeLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <u>listPlace</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <b>header:</b> <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>msDesc</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>event</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>location</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;place&gt;   &lt;country&gt;Lithuania&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;country xml:lang="lt"&gt;Lietuva&lt;/country&gt;   &lt;place&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Vilnius&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;/place&gt;   &lt;place&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Kaunas&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;/place&gt; &lt;/place&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.placeStateLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.eventLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="ptr"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="linkGrp"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="link"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.placeLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listPlace"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element place {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike*,     (       tei_model.pLike*               tei_model.labelLike         tei_model.placeStateLike         tei_model.eventLike     )*   ),   (     tei_model.noteLike       tei_model.biblLike       tei_idno       tei_ptr       linkGrp       link   )*,   ( tei_model.placeLike   tei_listPlace )* }</pre>

### 6.1.175. <placeName>

<placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) ( <a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.personal</a> (@full, @sort) ( <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) ( <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref))) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.placeNamePart
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName>
<b>Example</b>	<placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argylshire</region> </placeName>
<b>Example</b>	<placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element placeName {     tei_att.database.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.personal.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.176. <population>

<population> contains information about the population of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_data-table (@calendar, @period) (att_data-table.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_data-table.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_data-table.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att_editLike (@evidence, @instant) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) att_canonical (@key, @ref) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att_ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	model.placeStateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName population region residence role-Name settlement sex socieStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p <b>header:</b> biblFull <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> msDesc <b>namesdates:</b> population
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;population when="2001-04" resp="#UKCensus"&gt; &lt;population type="white"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;54153898&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt; &lt;population type="asian"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;11811423&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt; &lt;population type="black"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;1148738&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt; &lt;population type="mixed"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;677117&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt; &lt;population type="chinese"&gt; &lt;desc&gt;247403&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;population type="other"&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;230615&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/population&gt; &lt;/population&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="model.headLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="population"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element population {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   (     precision*,     tei_model.headLike*,     (       ( tei_model.pLike+   tei_model.labelLike+ ),       ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*     )?,     tei_population*   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.177. *<postCode>*

*<postCode>* (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.addrPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> address
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Note</b>	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
<b>Example</b>	<postCode>HRI 3LR</postCode>
<b>Example</b>	<postCode>60142-7</postCode>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element postCode { tei_att.global.attributes, text }</pre>

### 6.1.178. *<postscript>*

<postscript> contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model.divBottomPart
<b>Contained by</b>	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body div postscript
<b>May contain</b>	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote figures: figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation textstructure: closer opener postscript signed trailer transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;div type="letter"&gt; &lt;opener&gt; &lt;dateline&gt; &lt;placeName&gt;Rimaone&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;date when="2006-11-21"&gt;21 Nov 06&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/dateline&gt; &lt;salute&gt;Dear Susan,&lt;/salute&gt; &lt;/opener&gt; &lt;p&gt;Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the axe. Hope you had fun in any case.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;closer&gt; &lt;salute&gt;Sincerely yours,&lt;/salute&gt; &lt;signed&gt;Seymour&lt;/signed&gt; &lt;/closer&gt; &lt;postscript&gt; &lt;label&gt;P.S.&lt;/label&gt; &lt;p&gt;The collision occurred on &lt;date when="2001-07-06"&gt;06 Jul 01&lt;/date&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/postscript&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divTopPart"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element postscript {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     (         ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divTopPart )*,         tei_model.common,</pre>

```

        ( tei_model.global | tei_model.common )*
        ( tei_model.divBottomPart, tei_model.global* )*
    }
}

```

### 6.1.179. <prefixDef>

<prefixDef> (prefix definition) defines a prefixing scheme used in **data.pointer** values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.patternReplacement</u> (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern)</p> <p><b>ident</b> supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.prefix</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> The value is limited to <u>teidata.prefix</u> so that it may be mapped directly to a URI prefix.</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	—
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: p</b> <b>linking: ab</b>
<b>Note</b>	The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <i>xml:base</i> in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;prefixDef ident="ref"   matchPattern="([a-z]+)"   replacementPattern="../../references/references.xml#\${1}"&gt;   &lt;p&gt; In the context of this project, private URIs with       the prefix "ref" point to &lt;gi&gt;div&lt;/gi&gt; elements in       the project's global references.xml file.   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/prefixDef&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element prefixDef {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes,   attribute ident { text },   tei_model.pLike* } </pre>

### 6.1.180. <principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: bibl</b>

	<b>header:</b> editionStmt titleStmt <b>msdescription:</b> msItem
May contain	<b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space subst character data
Example	<principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element principal {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

### 6.1.181. <profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: biblFull teiHeader
May contain	<b>header:</b> abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation langUsage textClass <b>transcr:</b> handNotes
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
Example	<pre> &lt;profileDesc&gt;   &lt;langUsage&gt;     &lt;language ident="fr"&gt;French&lt;/language&gt;   &lt;/langUsage&gt;   &lt;textDesc n="novel"&gt;     &lt;channel mode="w"&gt;print; part issues&lt;/channel&gt;     &lt;constitution type="single"/&gt;     &lt;derivation type="original"/&gt;     &lt;domain type="art"/&gt;     &lt;factuality type="fiction"/&gt;     &lt;interaction type="none"/&gt;     &lt;preparedness type="prepared"/&gt;     &lt;purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/&gt;     &lt;purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/&gt;   &lt;/textDesc&gt;   &lt;settingDesc&gt;     &lt;setting&gt;       &lt;name&gt;Paris, France&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;time&gt;Late 19th century&lt;/time&gt;     &lt;/setting&gt;   &lt;/settingDesc&gt; &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.profileDescPart" </pre>

	<pre>minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element profileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.profileDescPart* }</pre>

### 6.1.182. <projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declarable</a> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.encodingDescPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">encodingDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;projectDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/projectDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element projectDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

### 6.1.183. <provenance>

<provenance> contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8. History]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) ( <a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">history</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">locat</a>

	<p><u>tion nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region role-</u>  <u>Name settlement state surname terrain trait</u>  <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied  character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance> <provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element provenance {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.184. <ptr>

	<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
<b>Member of</b>	model.ptrLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs series sic so-Called street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset org orgName persName person place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied transpose</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;ptr target="#p143 #p144"/&gt; &lt;ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/&gt; &lt;ptr cRef="1.3.4"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <s:name/>.</s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ptr {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.pointing.attributes,     tei_att.internetMedia.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_att.declaring.attributes,
    tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,
    empty
}

```

### 6.1.185. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
<b>Member of</b>	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl imprint <b>header:</b> publicationStmt
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Oxford University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1989&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element pubPlace {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.186. <publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> biblFull fileDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> address date p ptr pubPlace publisher ref <b>header:</b> authority availability distributor idno <b>linking:</b> ab

<b>Note</b>	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;C. Muquardt &lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Bruxelles &amp; Leipzig&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date when="1846"/&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Chadwyck Healey&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Cambridge&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;availability&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Available under licence only&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/availability&gt;   &lt;date when="1992"&gt;1992&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Zea Books&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Lincoln, NE&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;2017&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;availability&gt;     &lt;p&gt;This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/availability&gt;   &lt;p&gt;&lt;a href="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"&gt;target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"               maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail"                 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"               maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element publicationStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency,       tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail*     )+       tei_model.pLike+   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.187. <publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.  
[3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: bibl imprint</b> <b>header: publicationStmt</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</b> <b>figures: figure</b>

	<p><b>header:</b> <code>idno</code>  <b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code>  <b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code>  <b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code>  <b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code>  character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;imprint&gt; &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt; &lt;publisher&gt;Clarendon Press&lt;/publisher&gt; &lt;date&gt;1987&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/imprint&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element publisher {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.canonical.attributes,     tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.188. `<punctuation>`

`<punctuation>` specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.declarable</code> (@default) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))</p> <p><b>marks</b> indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code>  <b>Legal values</b> <code>none</code>  <b>are:</b> no punctuation marks have been retained  <b>some</b> some punctuation marks have been retained  <b>all</b> all punctuation marks have been retained</p> <p><b>placement</b> indicates the positioning of punctuation marks that are associated with marked up text as being encoded within the element surrounding the text or immediately before or after it.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code>  <b>Legal values</b> <code>in-</code>  <b>are:</b> <code>ter-</code> punctuation marks found at the start or end of a  <code>nal</code> marked up text component are included within its surrounding element;</p>

	<p><b>ex-</b>  <b>ter-</b> punctuation marks found at the start or end of a  <b>nal</b> marked up text component appear immediately  before or after the surrounding element</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.editorialDeclPart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <code>editorialDecl</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>p</code> <b>linking:</b> <code>ab</code>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;punctuation marks="all" placement="internal"&gt; &lt;p&gt;All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented using the appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby markup convey the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is also tagged as &lt;gi&gt;s&lt;/gi&gt;) the punctuation mark is captured as content within the element.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/punctuation&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	External placement of punctuation: <pre>&lt;p&gt;I would agree with Saint Augustine that &lt;quote&gt;An unjust law is no law at all&lt;/quote&gt;.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	Internal placement of punctuation: <pre>&lt;p&gt;I would agree with Saint Augustine that &lt;quote&gt;"An unjust law is no law at all."&lt;/quote&gt;&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element punctuation {     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_att.global.attributes,     attribute marks { "none"   "some"   "all" }?,     attribute placement { "internal"   "external" }?,     tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

### 6.1.189. `<q>`

`<q>` (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

<b>Module</b>	core																
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.ascribed.directed</code> (@toWhom) (<code>att.ascribed</code> (@who))</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>type</b></td> <td>may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><code>teidata.enumerated</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td> <td> <p><b>spo-</b>  <b>ken</b> representation of speech  <b>thought</b>  representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>writ-</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>ten</b></td> <td>quotation from a written source</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>so-</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Called</b></td> <td>authorial distance</td> </tr> </table>	<b>type</b>	may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>spo-</b>  <b>ken</b> representation of speech  <b>thought</b>  representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</p>	<b>writ-</b>		<b>ten</b>	quotation from a written source	<b>so-</b>		<b>Called</b>	authorial distance
<b>type</b>	may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.																
<b>Status</b>	Optional																
<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>																
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>spo-</b>  <b>ken</b> representation of speech  <b>thought</b>  representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</p>																
<b>writ-</b>																	
<b>ten</b>	quotation from a written source																
<b>so-</b>																	
<b>Called</b>	authorial distance																

	<p><b>for- eign</b></p> <p><b>dis- tinct</b> linguistically distinct</p> <p><b>term</b> technical term</p> <p><b>emph</b> rhetorically emphasized</p> <p><b>men- tioned</b> referring to itself, not its normal referent</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.qLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <code>&lt;q&gt;</code> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <code>&lt;hi&gt;</code> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>It is spelled &lt;q&gt;Tübingen&lt;/q&gt; – to enter the letter &lt;q&gt;ü&lt;/q&gt; with an umlaut hold down the &lt;q&gt;option&lt;/q&gt; key and press &lt;q&gt;0 f c&lt;/q&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element q {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes,   attribute type   {     "spoken"</pre>

```

    |   "thought"
    |   "written"
    |   "soCalled"
    |   "foreign"
    |   "distinct"
    |   "term"
    |   "emph"
    |   "mentioned"
    }?,
tei_macro.specialPara
}

```

### 6.1.190. <quotation>

<**quotation**> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p><b>marks</b> (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>none</b> are: no quotation marks have been retained <b>some</b> some quotation marks have been retained <b>all</b> all quotation marks have been retained</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editorialDecl</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: p</b> <b>linking: ab</b>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;quotation marks="none"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the &lt;att&gt;rend&lt;/att&gt; attribute on the   &lt;gi&gt;q&lt;/gi&gt; element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used, according   to the following list: &lt;list type="gloss"&gt;     &lt;label&gt;dg&lt;/label&gt;     &lt;item&gt;double quotes, open and close&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;label&gt;sg&lt;/label&gt;     &lt;item&gt;single quotes, open and close&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;label&gt;dash&lt;/label&gt;     &lt;item&gt;long dash open, no close&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;label&gt;dg&lt;/label&gt;     &lt;item&gt;double guillemets, open and close&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/quotation&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;quotation marks="all"&gt;   &lt;p&gt;All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate Unicode   characters.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/quotation&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element quotation {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes, } </pre>

```
attribute marks { "none" | "some" | "all" }?,
tei_model.pLike*
}
```

### 6.1.191. <quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.  
[3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.notated (@notation)
<b>Member of</b>	model.quoteLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc figure <b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
<b>Example</b>	Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element quote {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes,   tei_att.notated.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro.specialPara }
--	----------------------------

### 6.1.192. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
<b>Member of</b>	model.ptrLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	The target and cRef attributes are mutually exclusive.
<b>Example</b>	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
<b>Example</b>	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
<b>Schematron</b>	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/></s:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ref {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.pointing.attributes,     tei_att.internetMedia.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.declaring.attributes,     tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,     tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>
---------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.1.193. <refState>

<refState> (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.milestoneUnit</u> (@unit) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef)</p> <p><b>length</b> specifies the fixed length of the reference component.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.count</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> When constructing a reference, if the reference component found is of numeric type, the length is made up by inserting leading zeros; if it is not, by inserting trailing blanks. In either case, reference components are truncated if necessary at the right hand side. When seeking a reference, the length indicates the number of characters which should be compared. Values longer than this will be regarded as matching, if they start correctly. If no value is provided, the length is unlimited and goes to the next delimiter or to the end of the value.</p> <p><b>delim</b> (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference component.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> refsDecl
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;refState unit="book" delim=":"/&gt; &lt;refState unit="line" length="4"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element refState {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes,     tei_att.edition.attributes,     attribute length { text }?,     attribute delim { text }?,     empty }</pre>

### 6.1.194. <refsDecl>

<refsDecl> (references declaration) specifies how canonical references are constructed for this text. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

<b>Module</b>	header
---------------	--------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>encodingDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>p</u> <b>header:</b> <u>refState</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;refsDecl&gt;   &lt;cRefPattern matchPattern="([A-Za-z0-9]+) ([0-9]+):([0-9]+)"     replacementPattern="#xpath(//body/div[@n='\$1']/div[\$2]/div3[\$3])"/&gt; &lt;/refsDecl&gt;</pre> <p>This example is a formal representation for the referencing scheme described informally in the following example.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;References are made up by concatenating the value for the &lt;att:n&lt;/att&gt; attribute on the highest level &lt;gi&gt;div&lt;/gi&gt; element, followed by a space, followed by the sequential number of the next level &lt;gi&gt;div&lt;/gi&gt; followed by a colon followed by the sequential number of the next (and lowest) level &lt;gi&gt;div&lt;/gi&gt;. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/refsDecl&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="cRefPattern"       minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="refState" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element refsDecl {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   ( tei_model.pLike+   cRefPattern+   tei_refState+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.195. <reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.edit-Like</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>choice</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u>

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <code>&lt;reg&gt;</code> may be used alone: <pre>&lt;q&gt;Please &lt;reg&gt;knock&lt;/reg&gt; if an &lt;reg&gt;answer&lt;/reg&gt; is &lt;reg&gt;required&lt;/reg&gt; &lt;/q&gt;</pre>
Example	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;orig&gt;</code> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings: <pre>&lt;q&gt;Please &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;reg resp="#LB"&gt;knock&lt;/reg&gt;   &lt;orig&gt;cnk&lt;/orig&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; if an &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;reg&gt;answer&lt;/reg&gt;   &lt;orig&gt;nsr&lt;/orig&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; is &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;reg&gt;required&lt;/reg&gt;   &lt;orig&gt;reqd&lt;/orig&gt; &lt;/choice&gt; &lt;/q&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element reg {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.196. `<region>`

`<region>` contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.nameing</code> (@role, @nymRef) ( <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) ( <code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <code>att.dat-</code>

	<code>able.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.placeNamePart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt;   &lt;region type="state" n="IL"&gt;Illinois&lt;/region&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element region {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.197. *<relatedItem>*

*<relatedItem>* contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7. Related Items]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code>

	<p><b>target</b> points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u><a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></u></p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u><a href="#">model.biblPart</a></u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core: bibl biblStruct</b> <b>header: notesStmt</b>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: bibl biblStruct listBibl ptr ref</b> <b>header: biblFull</b> <b>msdescription: msDesc</b>
<b>Note</b>	If the <i>target</i> attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element must be empty.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;biblStruct&gt;   &lt;monogr&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Shirley, James&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title type="main"&gt;The gentlemen of Venice&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;imprint&gt;       &lt;pubPlace&gt;New York&lt;/pubPlace&gt;       &lt;publisher&gt;Readex Microprint&lt;/publisher&gt;       &lt;date&gt;1953&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/imprint&gt;     &lt;extent&gt;1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.&lt;/extent&gt;   &lt;/monogr&gt;   &lt;series&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Three centuries of drama: English, 1642-1700&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/series&gt;   &lt;relatedItem type="otherForm"&gt;     &lt;biblStruct&gt;       &lt;monogr&gt;         &lt;author&gt;Shirley, James&lt;/author&gt;         &lt;title type="main"&gt;The gentlemen of Venice&lt;/title&gt;         &lt;title type="sub"&gt;a tragi-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury           Court by Her Majesties servants&lt;/title&gt;         &lt;imprint&gt;           &lt;pubPlace&gt;London&lt;/pubPlace&gt;           &lt;publisher&gt;H. Moseley&lt;/publisher&gt;           &lt;date&gt;1655&lt;/date&gt;         &lt;/imprint&gt;         &lt;extent&gt;78 p.&lt;/extent&gt;       &lt;/monogr&gt;     &lt;/biblStruct&gt;   &lt;/relatedItem&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<p>&lt;sch:report test="@target and count( child::* ) &gt; 0"&gt;If the @target attribute on &lt;sch:name/&gt; is used, the relatedItem element must be empty&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="@target or child::* "&gt;A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item&lt;/sch:assert&gt;</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element relatedItem {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute target { text }?,   ( tei_model.biblLike   tei_model.ptrLike )? }</pre>

### 6.1.198. <relation>

<**relation**> (relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified group of places, events, persons, objects or other items. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u><a href="#">att.global</a></u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u><a href="#">att.global.rendition</a></u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u><a href="#">att.global.linking</a></u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<p><code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">name</td><td>supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Datatype</b></td><td><code>teidata.enumerated</code></td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">active</td><td>identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">mutual</td><td>supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;">passive</td><td>identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; padding-right: 10px;"><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>	active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace	mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace	passive	identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.																								
<b>Status</b>	Optional																								
<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.enumerated</code>																								
active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.																								
<b>Status</b>	Optional																								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace																								
mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.																								
<b>Status</b>	Optional																								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace																								
passive	identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.																								
<b>Status</b>	Optional																								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace																								
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>core: listBibl</code> <code>namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</code>																								
<b>May contain</b>	<code>core: desc</code>																								
<b>Note</b>	Only one of the attributes <i>active</i> and <i>mutual</i> may be supplied; the attribute <i>passive</i> may be supplied only if the attribute <i>active</i> is supplied. Not all of these constraints can be enforced in all schema languages.																								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;relation type="social" name="supervisor" active="#p1" passive="#p2 #p3 #p4"/&gt;</pre> <p>This indicates that the person with identifier p1 is supervisor of persons p2, p3, and p4.</p>																								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;relation type="personal" name="friends" mutual="#p2 #p3 #p4"/&gt;</pre> <p>This indicates that p2, p3, and p4 are all friends.</p>																								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;relation type="CRM" name="P89_falls_within" active="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/place/italy-orvieto" passive="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/country/IT"/&gt;</pre> <p>This indicates that there is a relation, defined by CIDOC CRM, between two resources identified by URLs.</p>																								
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;relation resp="http://viaf.org/viaf/44335536/" ref="http://purl.org/saws/ontology#isVariantOf" active="http://www.ancientwisdoms.ac.uk/cts/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg3017.Syno298.sawsGrc01:divedition.divsection1" passive="http://data.perseus.org/citations/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg0031.tlg002.perseus-grc1:935"/&gt;</pre> <p>This example records a relationship, defined by the SAWS ontology, between a passage of text identified by a CTS URN, and a variant passage of text in the Perseus Digital Library, and assigns the identification of the relationship to a particular editor (all using resolvable URIs).</p>																								
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;s:assert test="@ref or @key or @name"&gt;One of the attributes 'name', 'ref' or 'key' must be supplied&lt;/s:assert&gt;</code>																								
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;s:report test="@active and @mutual"&gt;Only one of the attributes @active and @mutual may be supplied&lt;/s:report&gt;</code>																								

Schematron	<s:report test="@passive and not(@active)">the attribute 'passive' may be supplied only if the attribute 'active' is supplied</s:report>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element relation {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.database.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.canonical.attributes,     tei_att.sortable.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     attribute name { text }?,     ( attribute active { list { + } }?   attribute mutual { list { + } }? ),     attribute passive { list { + } }?,     tei_desc? }</pre>

### 6.1.199. <rendition>

<rendition> supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>at-styleDef</u> (@scheme, @schemeVersion)</p> <p>scope                where CSS is used, provides a way of defining 'pseudo-elements', that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.</p> <p>    <b>Status</b>        Optional</p> <p>    <b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>    <b>Sample values include:</b> <b>first-line</b>                styling applies to the first line of the target element  <b>first-letter</b>        styling applies to the first letter of the target element  <b>before</b>              styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element  <b>after</b>                styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element</p> <p>selector            contains a selector or series of selectors specifying the elements to which the contained style description applies, expressed in the language specified in the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>    <b>Status</b>        Optional</p> <p>    <b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre>&lt;rendition scheme="css"     selector="text, front, back, body, div, p, ab"&gt;     display: block; &lt;/rendition&gt;  &lt;rendition scheme="css"     selector="*[rend*=italic]"&gt; font-style: italic; &lt;/rendition&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b>             Since the default value of the <i>scheme</i> attribute is assumed to be CSS, the default expectation for this at-</p>

	<p><b>Note</b></p> <p>tribute, in the absence of <i>scheme</i>, is that CSS selector syntax will be used.</p> <p>While <i>rendition</i> is used to point from an element in the transcribed source to a <i>&lt;rendition&gt;</i> element in the header which describes how it appears, the <i>selector</i> attribute allows the encoder to point in the other direction: from a <i>&lt;rendition&gt;</i> in the header to a collection of elements which all share the same renditional features. In both cases, the intention is to record the appearance of the source text, not to prescribe any particular output rendering.</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	—
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> subst</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;tagsDecl&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="r-center" scheme="css"&gt;text-align: center;&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="r-small" scheme="css"&gt;font-size: small;&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="r-large" scheme="css"&gt;font-size: large;&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="initcaps"   scope="first-letter" scheme="css"&gt;font-size: xx-large&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;/tagsDecl&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element rendition {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.styleDef.attributes,   attribute scope { text }?,   attribute selector { text }?,   tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

### 6.1.200. <repository>

<repository> contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts or other objects are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> altIdentifier msIdentifier <b>namesdates:</b> objectIdentifier
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;msIdentifier&gt; &lt;settlement&gt;Oxford&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;institution&gt;University of Oxford&lt;/institution&gt; &lt;repository&gt;Bodleian Library&lt;/repository&gt; &lt;idno&gt;MS. Bodley 406&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/msIdentifier&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	

	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.xtext" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element repository {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

### 6.1.201. *<residence>*

*<residence>* describes a person's present or past places of residence. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) (<a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) (<a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> primary, secondary, temporary, permanent</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;residence&gt;Childhood in East Africa and long term resident of Glasgow, Scotland.&lt;/residence&gt;</pre>

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;residence notAfter="1997"&gt;Mbeni estate, Dzukumura region, Matabele land&lt;/residence&gt; &lt;residence notBefore="1903" notAfter="1996"&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;     &lt;settlement&gt;Glasgow&lt;/settlement&gt;     &lt;region&gt;Scotland&lt;/region&gt;   &lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/residence&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element residence {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.202. <resp>

<**resp**> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> respStmt
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure <u>measureGrp</u> mentioned <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <u>att.canonical</u> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html</a> for bibliographic usage.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html"&gt;compiler&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Edward Child&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element resp {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }
--	----------------------------------

### 6.1.203. <respStmt>

<**respStmt**> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.respLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">analytic</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">series</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">seriesStmt</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">msItem</a> <a href="#">msItemStruct</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;transcribed from original ms&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Claus Huitfeldt&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;converted to XML encoding&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Alan Morrison&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent"           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent"           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element respStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   (     (       ( tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+ )         ( tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+ )     ),     tei_note*   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.204. <revisionDesc>

<**revisionDesc**> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

<b>Module</b>	header
---------------	--------

<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>list</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u>
<b>Note</b>	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <u>&lt;change&gt;</u> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <u>&lt;change&gt;</u> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;revisionDesc status="embargoed"&gt;   &lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"&gt; deleted chapter 10 &lt;/change&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="list"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="listChange"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="change" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element revisionDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   ( tei_list   listChange   tei_change+ ) }</pre>

### 6.1.205. *<roleName>*

*<roleName>* contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) ( <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.persNamePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	A <code>&lt;roleName&gt;</code> may be distinguished from an <code>&lt;addName&gt;</code> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;William&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;surname&gt;Poultney&lt;/surname&gt;   &lt;roleName&gt;Earl of Bath&lt;/roleName&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>&lt;p&gt;The <code>&lt;roleName role="#solicitor_general"&gt;S.G.&lt;/roleName&gt;</code> is the only national public official, including the Supreme Court justices, required by statute to be "learned in the law."&lt;/p&gt;</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>&lt;p&gt;</p> <pre>&lt;persName ref="#NJF"&gt;   &lt;roleName role="#solicitor_general"&gt;Solicitor General&lt;/roleName&gt; Noel J. Francisco&lt;/persName&gt;, representing the administration, asserted in rebuttal that there was nothing to disavow (...)&lt;persName ref="#NJF"&gt;Francisco&lt;/persName&gt; had violated the scrupulous standard of candor about the facts and the law that <code>&lt;roleName role="#solicitor_general"&gt;S.G.s&lt;/roleName&gt;</code>, in Republican and Democratic administrations alike, have repeatedly said they must honor.</pre> <p>&lt;/p&gt;</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element roleName {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.206. `<row>`

<code>&lt;row&gt;</code> contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<code>figures: table</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<code>figures: cell</code>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;row role="data"&gt;   &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Classics&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;cell&gt;Idle listless and unimproving&lt;/cell&gt; &lt;/row&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="cell" minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element row {   tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes,
    tei_cell+
}

```

### 6.1.207. <rs>

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.5.1. Referring Strings]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) ( <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">explicit</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">support</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;q&gt;My dear &lt;rs type="person"&gt;Mr. Bennet&lt;/rs&gt;, &lt;/q&gt; said &lt;rs type="person"&gt;his lady&lt;/rs&gt; to him one day, &lt;q&gt;have you heard that &lt;rs type="place"&gt;Netherfield Park&lt;/rs&gt; is let at last?&lt;/q&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element rs {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### **6.1.208. <salute>**

<p>&lt;<b>salute</b>&gt; (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model.divWrapper
<b>Contained by</b>	<u>core: list</u> <u>figures: figure table</u> <u>textstructure: body closer div opener</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<u>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</u> <u>figures: figure table</u> <u>header: biblFull idno</u> <u>linking: seg</u> <u>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</u> <u>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u> <u>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</u>
<b>Example</b>	<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element salute {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   tei_macro paraContent } </pre>

#### **6.1.209. <schemaRef>**

<schemaRef> (schema reference) describes or points to a related customization or schema file [2.3.10. The Schema Specification]							
<b>Module</b>	header						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global_linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs (@facss)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a>) (<a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a>) <a href="#">att.typed (@type, @subtype)</a> <a href="#">att.resourced (@url)</a></p> <table> <tr> <td>key</td><td>the identifier used for the customization or schema</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><a href="#">teidata.xmlName</a></td></tr> </table>	key	the identifier used for the customization or schema	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.xmlName</a>
key	the identifier used for the customization or schema						
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.xmlName</a>						
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.encodingDescPart</a>						
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">encodingDesc</a>						

<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: desc</b>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;schemaRef type="interchangeODD" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.odd"/&gt; &lt;schemaRef type="interchangeRNG" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.rng"/&gt; &lt;schemaRef type="projectODD" url="file:///schema/project.odd"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element schemaRef {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.resourced.attributes,     attribute key { text }?,     tei_model.descLike? }</pre>

### 6.1.210. <seal>

<seal> contains a description of one seal or similar applied to the object described [10.7.3.2. Seals]					
<b>Module</b>	msdescription				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.datable</a> (@calendar, @period) (<a href="#">att.datable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<a href="#">att.datable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<a href="#">att.datable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>contemporary      specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the item to which it is affixed</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><a href="#">teidata.xTruthValue</a></td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.xTruthValue</a>
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.xTruthValue</a>				
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">sealDesc</a>				
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: p</b> <b>linking: ab</b> <b>msdescription: decoNote</b>				
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;seal n="2" type="pendant" subType="cauda_duplex"&gt; &lt;p&gt;The seal of &lt;name&gt;Jens Olufsen&lt;/name&gt; in black wax. (&lt;ref&gt;DAS 1061&lt;/ref&gt;). Legend: &lt;q&gt;S IOHANNES OLAVI&lt;/q&gt;. Parchment tag on which is written: &lt;q&gt;Woldorp Iohanne G&lt;/q&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/seal&gt;</pre>				
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="decoNote"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>				
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element seal {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     attribute contemporary { text }?,     ( tei_model.pLike   tei_decoNote )+ }</pre>				

### 6.1.211. *<sealDesc>*

<sealDesc> (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements. [10.7.3.2. Seals]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.physDescPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> physDesc
<b>May contain</b>	core: p linking: ab <b>msdescription:</b> condition decoNote seal
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sealDesc&gt;   &lt;seal type="pendant" contemporary="true"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Green wax vertical oval seal attached at base.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/seal&gt; &lt;/sealDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sealDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Parchment strip for seal in place; seal missing.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sealDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="decoNote"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="seal"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="condition"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element sealDesc {   tei_global.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike+       ( summary?, ( tei_decoNote   tei_seal   tei_condition )+ )   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.212. *<seg>*

<seg> (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the ‘chunk’ level. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 6.2. Components of the Verse Line 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
<b>Module</b>	linking
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand) att.notated (@notation)
<b>Member of</b>	model.choicePart model.segLike
<b>Contained by</b>	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence

	<p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <code>&lt;seg&gt;</code> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any segments of the text of interest for processing. One use of the element is to mark text features for which no appropriate markup is otherwise defined. Another use is to provide an identifier for some segment which is to be pointed at by some other element—i.e. to provide a target, or a part of a target, for a <code>&lt;ptr&gt;</code> or other similar element.
Example	<pre>&lt;seg&gt;When are you leaving?&lt;/seg&gt; &lt;seg&gt;Tomorrow.&lt;/seg&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;s&gt; &lt;seg rend="caps" type="initial-cap"&gt;So father's only&lt;/seg&gt; glory was the ballfield. &lt;/s&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;seg type="preamble"&gt; &lt;seg&gt;Sigmund, &lt;seg type="patronym"&gt;the son of Volsung&lt;/seg&gt;, was a king in Frankish country.&lt;/seg&gt; &lt;seg&gt;Sinfiotli was the eldest of his sons ...&lt;/seg&gt; &lt;seg&gt;Borghild, Sigmund's wife, had a brother ... &lt;/seg&gt; &lt;/seg&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element seg {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.segLike.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     tei_att.notated.attributes,     tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.213. `<segmentation>`

`<segmentation>` describes the principles according to which the text has been segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code>

	(@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editorialDecl</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> p <b>linking:</b> ab
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;segmentation&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;gi&gt;s&lt;/gi&gt; elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially within their parent &lt;gi&gt;div&lt;/gi&gt; element &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/segmentation&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;   &lt;gi&gt;seg&lt;/gi&gt; elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types within each &lt;gi&gt;s&lt;/gi&gt;; the typology used is defined by a &lt;gi&gt;taxonomy&lt;/gi&gt; element in the corpus header &lt;gi&gt;classDecl&lt;/gi&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"             maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element segmentation {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

#### 6.1.214. <series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> bibl <u>biblStruct</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> biblScope cb editor gap gb index lb milestone note pb ptr ref respStmt textLang title figures: figure <b>header:</b> availability idno <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw space character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;series xml:lang="de"&gt;   &lt;title level="s"&gt;Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;respStmt&gt;     &lt;resp&gt;Herausgegeben von&lt;/resp&gt;     &lt;name type="person"&gt;Manfred Thaller&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;name type="org"&gt;Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/respStmt&gt;   &lt;title level="s"&gt;Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;biblScope&gt;Band 11&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/series&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"              maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="biblScope"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;elementRef key="availability"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element series {     tei_att.global.attributes,     (         text           tei_model.gLike           tei_title           tei_model.ptrLike           tei_editor           tei_respStmt           tei_biblScope           tei_idno           tei_textLang           tei_model.global           tei_availability     )* }</pre>

### 6.1.215. <seriesStmt>

<seriesStmt> (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs. [2.2.5. The Series Statement 2.2. The File Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;seriesStmt&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Machine-Readable Texts for the Study of Indian Literature&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;ed. by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Jan Gonda&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/respStmt&gt;     &lt;biblScope unit="volume"&gt;1.2&lt;/biblScope&gt;     &lt;idno type="ISSN"&gt;0 345 6789&lt;/idno&gt; &lt;/seriesStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"             maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;sequence&gt;             &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1"                 maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;             &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"                 maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt;             &lt;/alternate&gt;             &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"                 maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="biblScope"/&gt;             &lt;/alternate&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element seriesStmt {     tei_att.global.attributes,     (         tei_model.pLike+                   ( tei_title+, ( tei_editor   tei_respStmt )*, ( tei_idno   tei_biblScope )*     ) }</pre>

### 6.1.216. <settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
<b>Member of</b>	model.placeNamePart
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt;   &lt;settlement type="town"&gt;Glasgow&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;region&gt;Scotland&lt;/region&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element settlement {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro.phraseSeq }
--	--------------------------

### 6.1.217. <sex>

<sex> specifies the sex of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

<b>Module</b> <b>Attributes</b>  <b>Member of</b> <b>Contained by</b> <b>May contain</b>	<b>namesdates</b>  <b>Attributes</b> att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (type, @subtype) <b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. <b>Derived from</b> <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> teidata.enumerated <b>Sample values include:</b> ex- plic- it im- plic- it  <b>value</b> supplies a coded value for sex <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace <b>Note</b> Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a> .  <b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied

	character data
<b>Note</b>	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety to one or more external standards for purposes of interoperability, or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
<b>Example</b>	<sex value="M">male</sex>
<b>Example</b>	<sex value="2">female</sex>
<b>Example</b>	<sex value="I">Intersex</sex>
<b>Example</b>	<sex value="TG F">Female (TransWoman)</sex>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element sex {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute value { list { + } }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.218. <sic>

<**sic**> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell <b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width

	<p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.
<b>Example</b>	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <b>&lt;sic&gt;</b> may be used alone:  I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
<b>Example</b>	It is also possible, using the <b>&lt;choice&gt;</b> and <b>&lt;corr&gt;</b> elements, to provide a corrected reading:  I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
<b>Example</b>	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <choice> <sic>a Table</sic> <corr>a' babild</corr> </choice> of green fields.
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element sic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }

### 6.1.219. *<signed>*

*<signed>* (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>textstructure:</b> body closer div opener postscript
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<signed>Thine to command <name>Humph. Moseley</name> </signed>

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;closer&gt; &lt;signed&gt;Sign'd and Seal'd, &lt;list&gt;   &lt;item&gt;John Bull,&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Nic. Frog.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/signed&gt; &lt;/closer&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element signed {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.220. *<soCalled>*

*<soCalled>* contains a word or phrase for which the author or narrator indicates a disclaiming of responsibility, for example by the use of scare quotes or italics. [3.3.3. Quotation]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socStatus</u> <u>surname</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>idno</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u> <b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	To edge his way along the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones call <i>&lt;soCalled&gt;nuts&lt;/soCalled&gt;</i> to Scrooge.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;</pre>

	<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element soCalled { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.221. <socecStatus>

<socecStatus> (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived social or economic status.  
[15.2.2. The Participant Description]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <b>att.global</b> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<b>att.global.rendition</b> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<b>att.global.linking</b> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<b>att.global.facs</b> (@facs)) (<b>att.global.change</b> (@change)) (<b>att.global.responsibility</b> (@cert, @resp)) (<b>att.global.source</b> (@source)) <b>att.datable</b> (@calendar, @period) (<b>att.datable.w3c</b> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<b>att.datable.iso</b> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<b>att.datable.custom</b> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <b>att.editLike</b> (@evidence, @instant) <b>att.naming</b> (@role, @nymRef) (<b>att.canonical</b> (@key, @ref)) <b>att.typed</b> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <b>teidata.enumerated</b></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> Birth at- Death de- pen- dent in- her- it- ed in- de- pen- dent</p> <p><b>scheme</b> identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by pointing to a locally-defined &lt;taxonony&gt; element or by supplying a URI for an externally-defined system.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <b>teidata.pointer</b></p> <p><b>code</b> identifies a status code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <b>teidata.pointer</b></p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.persStateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>namesdates:</b> person personGrp persona

<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
<b>Example</b>	<socecStatus scheme="#rg" code="#ab1"/>
<b>Example</b>	<socecStatus>Status AB1 in the RG Classification scheme</socecStatus>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element socecStatus {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.database.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute scheme { text }?,   attribute code { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.222. <source>

<source> describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript or object description. [10.9.1.1. Record History]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	—
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;source&gt;Derived from &lt;ref&gt;Stanley (1960)&lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/source&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element source { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.223. *<sourceDesc>*

**<sourceDesc>** (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declarable</a> (@default)
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">header</a> : <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<a href="#">core: bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">figures: table</a> <a href="#">header: biblFull</a> <a href="#">linking: ab</a> <a href="#">msdescription: msDesc</a> <a href="#">namesdates: listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;     &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood&lt;/title&gt;. In     &lt;author&gt;Victor E Neuberg&lt;/author&gt;, &lt;title&gt;The Penny Histories&lt;/title&gt;.     &lt;publisher&gt;OUP&lt;/publisher&gt;     &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;. &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Born digital: no previous source exists.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.listLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element sourceDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike+       ( tei_model.biblLike   tei_model.sourceDescPart   tei_model.listLike )+   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.224. *<space>*

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.dimensions</a> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <a href="#">att.ranging</a> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style,

	<p>@rendition) <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (resp, @cert) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p><b>resp</b> (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.responsibility</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>dim</b> (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>horizontal:</b> i- the space is horizontal. <b>vertical:</b> t- the space is vertical.</p> <p><b>Note</b> For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.global.edit</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> desc
<b>Note</b>	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.
<b>Example</b>	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
<b>Example</b>	#####<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>##
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.descLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.certLike"/&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element space {     tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,     tei_att.global.attribute.n,     tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,     tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,     tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,     tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,     tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,     tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.synch,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.next,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.prev,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,     tei_att.global.linking.attribute.select,     tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,     tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,     tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,     tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,     tei_att.attributed.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     attribute resp { list { + } }?,     attribute dim { "horizontal"   "vertical" }?,     ( tei_model.descLike   tei_model.certLike )* }</pre>

### 6.1.225. <sponsor>

<sponsor> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.respLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">core: bibl monogr</a> <a href="#">header: editionStmt titleStmt</a> <a href="#">msdescription: msItem</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<a href="#">core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</a> <a href="#">figures: figure</a> <a href="#">header: idno</a> <a href="#">msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</a> <a href="#">namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</a> <a href="#">transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from <i>funders</i> (see element < <a href="#">funder</a> >), who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;sponsor&gt;Association for Computers and the Humanities&lt;/sponsor&gt; &lt;sponsor&gt;Association for Computational Linguistics&lt;/sponsor&gt; &lt;sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org/"&gt;Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing&lt;/sponsor&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element sponsor {</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited
}

```

### 6.1.226. <stamp>

<stamp> contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.attyped (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
May contain	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> &lt;rubric&gt;Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV&lt;lb/&gt; SI NON LICET&lt;lb/&gt; NOBIS RO&lt;lb/&gt; manii imperii &lt;stamp&gt;Bodleian stamp&lt;/stamp&gt; &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;/rubric&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element stamp {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.attyped.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes, } </pre>

	tei_macro.phraseSeq }
--	--------------------------

### 6.1.227. <state>

<state> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization often at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus state surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplid
May contain	<b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p <b>header:</b> biblFull <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> msDesc <b>namesdates:</b> state
Note	Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<pre>&lt;state ref="#SCHOL" type="status"&gt;   &lt;label&gt;scholar&lt;/label&gt; &lt;/state&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;org&gt; &lt;orgName notAfter="1960"&gt;The Silver Beetles&lt;/orgName&gt; &lt;orgName notBefore="1960"&gt;The Beatles&lt;/orgName&gt; &lt;state type="membership" from="1960-08"       to="1962-05"&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;John Lennon&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Paul McCartney&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;George Harrison&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Stuart Sutcliffe&lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;persName&gt;Pete Best&lt;/persName&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/state&gt; &lt;state type="membership" notBefore="1963"&gt; &lt;desc&gt; &lt;persName&gt;John Lennon&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;persName&gt;Paul McCartney&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;persName&gt;George Harrison&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;persName&gt;Ringo Starr&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/state&gt; &lt;/org&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="state" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element state {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.datable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   (     precision*,     (       tei_state+         (         tei_model.headLike*,         tei_model.pLike+,         ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*       )         ( tei_model.labelLike   tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*     )   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.228. <stdVals>

<stdVals> (standard values) specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>editorialDecl</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>p</u> <b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u>
<b>Example</b>	<stdVals>

	<pre>&lt;p&gt;All integer numbers are left-filled with zeroes to 8 digits.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/stdVals&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element stdVals {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declarable.attributes,     tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

### 6.1.229. <street>

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	model.addrPart
<b>Contained by</b>	core: address
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Note</b>	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
<b>Example</b>	<street>via della Faggiola, 36</street>
<b>Example</b>	<street> <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road </street>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element street { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.230. <subst>

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) at-

	<code>t.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.pPart.editorial</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> add cb del gb lb milestone pb</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>... are all included. &lt;del hand="#RG"&gt;It is&lt;/del&gt; &lt;subst&gt; &lt;add&gt;T&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;t&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt;he expressed</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>that he and his Sister Mi#s D - &lt;lb/&gt;who always lived with him, wd. be &lt;subst&gt; &lt;del&gt;very&lt;/del&gt; &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;add&gt;principally&lt;/add&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; remembered in her Will.</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;ab&gt;#&lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; ##### &lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; ##### &lt;subst&gt; &lt;add place="above"&gt;##&lt;/add&gt; &lt;del&gt;#&lt;/del&gt; &lt;/subst&gt; &lt;/ab&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;subst&gt; &lt;del&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt; &lt;add&gt;apple&lt;/add&gt; &lt;/subst&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"&gt; &lt;s:name/&gt; must have at least one child add and at least one child del&lt;/s:assert&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="add"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="del"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element subst {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.transcriptional.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   ( tei_add   tei_del   tei_model.milestoneLike )+</pre>

### 6.1.231. <supplied>

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.dimensions</a> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<a href="#">att.ranging</a> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding, faded-ink, lost-folio, omitted-in-original</i>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.choicePart</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">addrLine</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">citedRange</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">street</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">textLang</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">distributor</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">extent</a> <a href="#">geoDecl</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">explicit</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">support</a> <a href="#">watermark</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">birth</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">death</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">education</a> <a href="#">faith</a> <a href="#">floruit</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">nationality</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">occupation</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">residence</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">sex</a> <a href="#">socieStatus</a> <a href="#">surname</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">closer</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">docDate</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">label</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">table</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
<b>Example</b>	I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith
<b>Example</b>	<supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar
<b>Content model</b>	

	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element supplied {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute reason { list { + } }?,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

### 6.1.232. <support>

<support> contains a description of the materials etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript or other object. [10.7.1. Object Description]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> supportDesc
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;objectDesc form="roll"&gt;   &lt;supportDesc&gt;     &lt;support&gt; Parchment roll with &lt;material&gt;silk&lt;/material&gt; ribbons.   &lt;/support&gt; &lt;/supportDesc&gt; &lt;/objectDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element support { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

### 6.1.233. <supportDesc>

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript or other object. [10.7.1. Object Description]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))  material a short project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support <b>Status</b> Optional

	<p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b> pa-, per, parch (parchment), mixed</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">objectDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">p</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">extent</a> <b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">collation condition foliation support</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;supportDesc&gt;   &lt;support&gt; Parchment roll with &lt;material&gt;silk&lt;/material&gt; ribbons.   &lt;/support&gt; &lt;/supportDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="support" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="foliation"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="collation"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="condition"         minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element supportDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute material { "paper"   "parch"   "mixed" }?,   (     tei_model.pLike+     (     tei_support?,     tei_extent?,     tei_foliation*,     tei_collation?,     tei_condition?   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.234. <surname>

<surname> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs (@fac)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a> ) <a href="#">att.personal (@full, @sort)</a> ( <a href="#">att.naming (@role, @nymRef)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.canonical (@key, @ref)</a> ) <a href="#">att.typed (@type, @subtype)</a>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.persNamePart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</a></a>

	<p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element surname {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

### 6.1.235. <table>

<table> contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]													
Module	figures												
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>rows indicates the number of rows in the table.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>teidata.count</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.</td></tr> </table> <p>cols indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>teidata.count</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td><td>If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.</td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.count	<b>Note</b>	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.count	<b>Note</b>	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.count												
<b>Note</b>	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	teidata.count												
<b>Note</b>	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.												

<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.listLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">abstract</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">handNote</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">rendition</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">acquisition</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">collation</a> <a href="#">condition</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">foliation</a> <a href="#">layout</a></p> <p><a href="#">origin</a> <a href="#">provenance</a> <a href="#">source</a> <a href="#">support</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">occupation</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">postscript</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">supplied</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">row</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">closer</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">docDate</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">postscript</a> <a href="#">salute</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a></p>
<b>Note</b>	Contains an optional heading and a series of rows. Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;table rows="4" cols="4"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;row role="label"&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"/&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Beds&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;Needys or Nightly Lodgers&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;/row&gt;   &lt;row role="data"&gt;     &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Bury St Edmund's&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;5&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;8&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;128&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;/row&gt;   &lt;row role="data"&gt;     &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Thetford&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;3&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;6&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;36&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;/row&gt;   &lt;row role="data"&gt;     &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Attleboro'&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;3&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;5&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;20&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;/row&gt;   &lt;row role="data"&gt;     &lt;cell role="label"&gt;Wymondham&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;1&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;11&lt;/cell&gt;     &lt;cell role="data"&gt;22&lt;/cell&gt;   &lt;/row&gt; &lt;/table&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="row"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"           minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element table {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     attribute rows { text }?,     attribute cols { text }?,     (         ( tei_model.headLike   tei_model.global ) ,         (             ( tei_row, tei_model.global* )+               ( tei_model.graphicLike, tei_model.global* )+         ),         ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*     ) }</pre>

### 6.1.236. <teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more <TEI> elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

<b>Module</b>	core				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version      specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.version</a></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Note</b>      Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated &lt;schemaSpec&gt;.</p>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.version</a>
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.version</a>				
<b>Contained by</b>	<a href="#">core: teiCorpus</a>				
<b>May contain</b>	<a href="#">core: teiCorpus</a> <a href="#">header: teiHeader</a> <a href="#">textstructure: TEI text</a> <a href="#">transcr: facsimile</a>				
<b>Note</b>	Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text. This element is mandatory when applicable.				
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;teiCorpus version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;     &lt;teiHeader&gt;         &lt;!-- header for corpus --&gt;     &lt;/teiHeader&gt;     &lt;TEI&gt;         &lt;teiHeader&gt;             &lt;!-- header for first text --&gt;         &lt;/teiHeader&gt;         &lt;text&gt;             &lt;!-- content of first text --&gt;         &lt;/text&gt;     &lt;/TEI&gt;     &lt;TEI&gt;         &lt;teiHeader&gt;             &lt;!-- header for second text --&gt;         &lt;/teiHeader&gt;         &lt;text&gt;             &lt;!-- content of second text --&gt;         &lt;/text&gt;     &lt;/TEI&gt;</pre>				

	<pre>&lt;!-- more TEI elements here --&gt; &lt;/teiCorpus&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="teiHeader" /&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.resourceLike"           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;         &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;           &lt;elementRef key="TEI" /&gt;           &lt;elementRef key="teiCorpus" /&gt;         &lt;/alternate&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="TEI" /&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="teiCorpus" /&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element teiCorpus {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute version { text }?,   (     tei_teiHeader,     (       ( tei_model.resourceLike+, ( tei_TEI   tei_teiCorpus )*)         ( tei_TEI   tei_teiCorpus )+     )   ) }</pre>

### 6.1.237. *<teiHeader>*

*<teiHeader>* (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a> )
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">teiCorpus</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">TEI</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">encodingDesc</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">profileDesc</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a>
<b>Note</b>	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;teiHeader&gt;   &lt;fileDesc&gt;     &lt;titleStmt&gt;       &lt;title&gt;Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;author&gt;Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)&lt;/author&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Originally prepared by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Trevor Howard-Hill&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Revised and edited by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Christine Avern-Carr&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;     &lt;/titleStmt&gt;     &lt;publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;distributor&gt;Oxford Text Archive&lt;/distributor&gt;       &lt;address&gt;         &lt;addrLine&gt;13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK&lt;/addrLine&gt;       &lt;/address&gt;       &lt;idno type="OTA"&gt;119&lt;/idno&gt;       &lt;availability&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Freely available on a non-commercial basis.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/availability&gt;       &lt;date when="1968"&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;     &lt;sourceDesc&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;bibl&gt;The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile 1968)&lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/fileDesc&gt; &lt;encodingDesc&gt; &lt;projectDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/projectDesc&gt; &lt;editorialDecl&gt; &lt;correction&gt; &lt;p&gt;Turned letters are silently corrected.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/correction&gt; &lt;normalization&gt; &lt;p&gt;Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/normalization&gt; &lt;/editorialDecl&gt; &lt;refsDecl id="ASLREF"&gt; &lt;cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath{//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']//lb[@n='\$3'])"&gt; &lt;p&gt;A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: &lt;list&gt; &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the preceding &lt;gi&gt;lb&lt;/gi&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;a period&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the ancestor &lt;gi&gt;div2&lt;/gi&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;a space&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the parent &lt;gi&gt;div1&lt;/gi&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/cRefPattern&gt; &lt;/refsDecl&gt; &lt;/encodingDesc&gt; &lt;revisionDesc&gt; &lt;list&gt; &lt;item&gt; &lt;date when="1989-04-12"&gt;12 Apr 89&lt;/date&gt; Last checked by CAC&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt; &lt;date when="1989-03-01"&gt;1 Mar 89&lt;/date&gt; LB made new file&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt; &lt;/teiHeader&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="fileDesc"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element teiHeader {     tei_att.global.attributes,     ( tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, tei_revisionDesc? ) }</pre>

### 6.1.238. *<term>*

*<term>* contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @sub-type) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi index item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-

	<p><u>Place</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>key-words</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>ex-plicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>oc- cupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>idno</u></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <u>seg</u></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>When this element appears within an <u>&lt;index&gt;</u> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <u>&lt;gloss&gt;</u> element by means of its <u>ref</u> attribute; alternatively a <u>&lt;gloss&gt;</u> element may point to a <u>&lt;term&gt;</u> element by means of its <u>target</u> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <u>&lt;term&gt;</u> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <u>&lt;term&gt;</u> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the <u>att.canonical</u> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <u>ref</u> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <u>key</u> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <u>target</u> and <u>cRef</u> attributes overlap with the function of the <u>ref</u> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
<b>Example</b>	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <u>&lt;term&gt;parser&lt;/term&gt;</u> , and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
<b>Example</b>	We may define <u>&lt;term xml:id="#TDPV1" rend="sc"&gt;discursal point of view&lt;/term&gt;</u> as <u>&lt;gloss target="#TDPV1"&gt;the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.&lt;/gloss&gt;</u>
<b>Example</b>	We may define <u>&lt;term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc"&gt;discursal point of view&lt;/term&gt;</u> as <u>&lt;gloss xml:id="#TDPV2"&gt;the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.&lt;/gloss&gt;</u>
<b>Example</b>	We discuss Leech's concept of <u>&lt;term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc"&gt;discursal point of view&lt;/term&gt;</u> below.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element term {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_att.sortable.attributes,
    tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

### 6.1.239. <terrain>

<terrain> contains information about the physical terrain of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.placeStateLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblScope</a> citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head <a href="#">hi</a> item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">cell</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab <a href="#">seg</a> <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname terrain <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> desc head label <a href="#">listBibl</a> note p <b>header:</b> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <b>linking:</b> ab <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">msDesc</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">terrain</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;place xml:id="KERG"&gt;   &lt;placeName&gt;Kerguelen Islands&lt;/placeName&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;terrain&gt;     &lt;desc&gt;antarctic tundra&lt;/desc&gt;   &lt;/terrain&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/place&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="terrain" minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element terrain {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.dataTable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   (     precision*,     tei_model.headLike*,     ( tei_model.pLike+   tei_model.labelLike+ ),     ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*,     tei_terrain*   ) } </pre>

### 6.1.240. <text>

<text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</a> ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs (@facs)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.change (@change)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</a> ) ( <a href="#">att.global.source (@source)</a> ) <a href="#">att.declaring (@decls)</a> <a href="#">att.typed (@type, @subtype)</a> <a href="#">att.written (@hand)</a>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.resourceLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">teiCorpus</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">TEI</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">space</a>
<b>Note</b>	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the < <a href="#">floatingText</a> > is provided for this purpose.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;     &lt;docTitle&gt;       &lt;titlePart&gt;Autumn Haze&lt;/titlePart&gt;     &lt;/docTitle&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;body&gt;     &lt;l&gt;Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;l&gt;That settles softly down upon the water?&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre> &lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;   &lt;!-- front matter for the whole group --&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;group&gt;     &lt;text&gt;     &lt;!-- first text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;     &lt;text&gt;     &lt;!-- second text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;   &lt;/group&gt; &lt;/text&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;elementRef key="front"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="body"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="group"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="back"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element text {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.declaring.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     (         tei_model.global*,         ( front, tei_model.global* )?,         ( tei_body   group ),         tei_model.global*,         ( back, tei_model.global* )?     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.241. *<textClass>*

*<textClass>* (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>profileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>keywords</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;taxonomy&gt;     &lt;category xml:id="acprose"&gt;         &lt;catDesc&gt;Academic prose&lt;/catDesc&gt;     &lt;/category&gt;     &lt;!-- other categories here --&gt; &lt;/taxonomy&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;textClass&gt;     &lt;catRef target="#acprose"/&gt;     &lt;classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org"&gt;001.9&lt;/classCode&gt;     &lt;keywords schema="http://authorities.loc.gov"&gt;         &lt;list&gt;             &lt;item&gt;End of the world&lt;/item&gt;             &lt;item&gt;History - philosophy&lt;/item&gt;         &lt;/list&gt;     &lt;/keywords&gt; &lt;/textClass&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="classCode"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="catRef"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="keywords"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element textClass {     tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.declarable.attributes,
    ( classCode | catRef | tei_keywords )*
}

```

### 6.1.242. <textLang>

<textLang> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.6.6. Languages and Writing Systems]

<b>Module</b>	core								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<a href="#">att.global.linking</a> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) (<a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) (<a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) (<a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))</p> <p><b>mainLang</b> (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.language</a></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>otherLangs</b> (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>0–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.language</a> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.language</a>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	0–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.language</a> separated by whitespace
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.language</a>								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	0–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.language</a> separated by whitespace								
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.biblPart</a> <a href="#">model.msItemPart</a>								
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">analytic</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">series</a> <b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">msContents</a> <a href="#">msItem</a> <a href="#">msItemStruct</a>								
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">index</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">media</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">rs</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> <a href="#">unit</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">idno</a></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <a href="#">seg</a></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> <a href="#">width</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">offset</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">surname</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">space</a> <a href="#">subst</a> <a href="#">supplied</a></p> <p>character data</p>								
<b>Note</b>	<p>This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute attached to the element containing the description.</p> <p>In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47. Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a &lt;<a href="#">language</a>&gt; element in the TEI Header.</p>								
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"&gt; Predominantly in English with Latin glosses&lt;/textLang&gt; </pre>								
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>								
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element textLang {   tei_att.global.attributes,   attribute mainLang { text }?,   attribute otherLangs { list { * } }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>								

### 6.1.243. <time>

<time> contains a phrase defining a time of day in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.dateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure</p> <p><b>header:</b> idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	As he sat smiling, the quarter struck – <time when="11:45:00">the quarter to twelve</time>.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element time {</pre>

```

    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.datable.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_att.editLike.attributes,
    tei_att.dimensions.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    ( text | tei_model.gLike | tei_model.phrase | tei_model.global )*
}

```

### 6.1.244. <title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>type</b> classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>main</b> main title <b>sub</b> (subordinate) subtitle, title of part <b>alt</b> (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known <b>short</b> abbreviated form of title <b>de-</b> <b>sc</b> (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single &lt;title&gt; element.</p> <p><b>level</b> indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> <b>a</b> (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item. <b>m</b> (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a</p>

	<p>distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works</p> <p><b>j</b> (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper</p> <p><b>s</b> (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection</p> <p><b>u</b> (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)</p> <p><b>Note</b> The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <code>&lt;ana-lytic&gt;</code> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level ‘a’, and one appearing within a <code>&lt;series&gt;</code> element of level ‘s’. For this reason, the <code>level</code> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.emphLike</code> <code>model.msQuoteLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition seriesStmt sponsor titleStmt</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem msItemStruct objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The attributes <code>key</code> and <code>ref</code> , inherited from the class <code>att.canonical</code> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.

<b>Example</b>	<title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989</title>
<b>Example</b>	<title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title>
<b>Example</b>	<title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element title { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute type { "text" }?, attribute level { "a"   "m"   "j"   "s"   "u" }?, tei_macro paraContent }

### 6.1.245. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	header: biblFull fileDesc
<b>May contain</b>	core: author editor respStmt title header: funder principal sponsor
<b>Example</b>	<titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element titleStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ( tei_title+, tei_model.respLike* ) }

### 6.1.246. <trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change

	(@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	model.divBottomPart
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> list <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>textstructure:</b> body div postscript
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure table <b>header:</b> biblFull idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;trailer&gt; &lt;l&gt;In stead of FINIS this advice &lt;hi&gt;I&lt;/hi&gt; send,&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Let Rogues and Thieves beware of &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi&gt;Hamans&lt;/hi&gt; END.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/trailer&gt;</pre> <p>From EEBO A87070</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.llike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element trailer {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.placement.attributes,     tei_att.written.attributes,     (         text           lg           tei_model.gLike           tei_model.phrase           tei_model.inter           tei_model.llike           tei_model.global     )* }</pre>

### 6.1.247. *<trait>*

*<trait>* contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder and usually not at some specific time or for a specific date range.  
[13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<p>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.data-table (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p>
<b>Member of</b>	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname trait</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> msDesc</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> trait</p>
<b>Note</b>	Where there is confusion between <code>&lt;trait&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;state&gt;</code> the more general purpose element <code>&lt;state&gt;</code> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <code>&lt;trait&gt;</code> is available for the more static of these. The <code>&lt;state&gt;</code> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <code>&lt;trait&gt;</code> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;trait type="physical"&gt;   &lt;label&gt;Eye colour&lt;/label&gt;   &lt;desc&gt;Blue&lt;/desc&gt; &lt;/trait&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="trait" minOccurs="1"         maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element trait {     tei_att.global.attributes,     tei_att.datable.attributes,     tei_att.editLike.attributes,     tei_att.naming.attributes,     tei_att.typed.attributes,     tei_att.dimensions.attributes,     (         precision*,         (             tei_trait+               (                 tei_model.headLike*,                 tei_model.pLike+                 ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*             )               ( tei_model.labelLike   tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.biblLike )*         )     ) } </pre>

### 6.1.248. <transpose>

<transpose> describes a single textual transposition as an ordered list of at least two pointers specifying the order in which the elements indicated should be re-combined. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	—
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core: ptr</b>
<b>Note</b>	Transposition is usually indicated in a document by a metamark such as a wavy line or numbering. The order in which <ptr> elements appear within a <transpose> element should correspond with the desired order, as indicated by the metamark.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;transpose&gt; &lt;ptr target="#ib02"/&gt; &lt;ptr target="#ib01"/&gt; &lt;/transpose&gt; </pre> <p>The transposition recorded here indicates that the content of the element with identifier ib02 should appear before the content of the element with identifier ib01.</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="ptr"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="ptr" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element transpose { tei_att.global.attributes, ( tei_ptr, tei_ptr+ ) } </pre>

### 6.1.249. <unclear>

<unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ed-</u>

	<p><b>itLike</b> (@evidence, @instant) <b>att.dimensions</b> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<b>att.ranging</b> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p><b>reason</b> indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>il-</li> <li>leg-</li> <li>i-</li> <li>ble</li> <li>in-</li> <li>audi-</li> <li>ble</li> <li>fad-</li> <li>ed</li> <li>back-</li> <li>ground_noise</li> <li>ec-</li> <li>cen-</li> <li>tric_duc-</li> <li>tus</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;div&gt; &lt;head&gt;Rx&lt;/head&gt; &lt;p&gt;500 mg &lt;unclear reason="illegible"&gt;placebo&lt;/unclear&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause.</p> <p><b>agent</b> Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rubbing</li> <li>damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges</li> <li>mildew</li> <li>damage results from mildew on the leaf surface</li> <li>smoke</li> <li>damage results from smoke</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.choicePart</code> <code>model.pPart.transcriptional</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell</p> <p><b>header:</b> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>

May contain	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> figure table</p> <p><b>header:</b> biblFull idno</p> <p><b>linking:</b> seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility.</p> <p>The &lt;damage&gt;, &lt;gap&gt;, &lt;del&gt;, &lt;unclear&gt; and &lt;supplied&gt; elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <i>hand</i> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1. Document Hands.</p>
Example	<u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ... </u>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element unclear {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   attribute reason   {     list     {       (         "illegible"           "inaudible"           "faded"           "background_noise"           "eccentric_ductus"       )+     }   }?,   attribute agent { text }?,   tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

### 6.1.250. <unit>

<unit> contains a symbol, a word or a phrase referring to a unit of measurement in any kind of formal or informal system.  
[3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.measurement (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity)
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit</p>

	<p><b>figures:</b> <code>cell figDesc</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>ab seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw suppl</code></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>idno</code></p> <p><b>linking:</b> <code>seg</code></p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	Here is an example of a <code>&lt;unit&gt;</code> element holding a <code>unitRef</code> attribute that points to a definition of the unit in the TEI Header.
	<pre> &lt;measure&gt;   &lt;num&gt;3&lt;/num&gt;   &lt;unit unitRef="#ell"&gt;ells&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;/measure&gt; &lt;!-- In the TEI Header: --&amp;gt; &amp;lt;encodingDesc&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;unitDecl&amp;gt;     &amp;lt;unitDef xml:id="ell"&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;label&amp;gt;ell&amp;lt;/label&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;placeName ref="#iceland"/&amp;gt;       &amp;lt;desc&amp;gt;A unit of measure for cloth, roughly equivalent to 18 inches, or from an adult male's elbow to the tip of his thumb.     &amp;lt;/unitDef&amp;gt;   &amp;lt;/unitDecl&amp;gt; &amp;lt;/encodingDesc&amp;gt; &lt;/pre&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;measure&gt;   &lt;num&gt;2&lt;/num&gt;   &lt;unit&gt;kg&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;/measure&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;measure type="value"&gt;   &lt;num&gt;3&lt;/num&gt;   &lt;unit type="time" unit="min"&gt;minute&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;/measure&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;measure type="interval"&gt;   &lt;num atLeast="1.2"&gt;1.2&lt;/num&gt; to &lt;num atMost="5.6"&gt;5.6&lt;/num&gt;   &lt;unit type="velocity" unit="km/h"&gt;km/h&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;/measure&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;p&gt;Light travels at &lt;num value="3E10"&gt;3x10^10&lt;/num&gt; &lt;unit type="rate" unit="cm/s"&gt;   &lt;unit type="space"&gt;cm&lt;/unit&gt; per &lt;unit type="time"&gt;second&lt;/unit&gt; &lt;/unit&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element unit {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.measurement.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

}

### 6.1.251. <watermark>

<watermark> contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.PPart.msdesc</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> cell figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor <b>linking:</b> ab seg <b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname <b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer <b>transcr:</b> fw supplied
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit <b>figures:</b> figure <b>header:</b> idno <b>linking:</b> seg <b>msdescription:</b> catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <b>transcr:</b> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;support&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;material&gt;Rag paper&lt;/material&gt; with &lt;watermark&gt;anchor&lt;/watermark&gt; watermark&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/support&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element watermark { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

### 6.1.252. <width>

<width> contains a measurement of an object along the axis parallel to its bottom, e.g. perpendicular to the spine of a book or codex. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.di-

	<u>mensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) ( <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @at-Most, @min, @max, @confidence))
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.dimLike</code> <code>model.measureLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p><b>figures:</b> cell figDesc</p> <p><b>header:</b> authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p><b>linking:</b> ab seg</p> <p><b>msdescription:</b> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote dimensions explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settle-ment sex socceStatus surname</p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p><b>transcr:</b> fw supplied</p>
<b>May contain</b>	Character data only
<b>Note</b>	If used to specify the depth of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the ‘depth’ axis.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;width unit="in"&gt;4&lt;/width&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.xtext"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element width {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

## 6.2. Model classes

### 6.2.1. *model.addrPart*

<b>model.addrPart</b>	groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>address</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.nameLike</u> [ <u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [ <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> ] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [ <u>geogFeat</u> <u>offset</u> ] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [ <u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>sur-name</u> ] <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [ <u>model.placeNamePart</u> [ <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>place-Name</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u> ] <u>climate</u> <u>location</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> ] <u>idno</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>rs</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>postCode</u> <u>street</u> ]

### 6.2.2. *model.addressLike*

<b>model.addressLike</b>	groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>location</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>address</u> <u>affiliation</u>

### 6.2.3. *model.availabilityPart*

<b>model.availabilityPart</b> groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">availability</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">licence</a>

### 6.2.4. *model.biblLike*

<b>model.biblLike</b> groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">event</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">model.inter</a> <a href="#">model.msItemPart</a> <a href="#">model.personPart</a> <a href="#">object</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">place</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">relatedItem</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a>

### 6.2.5. *model.biblPart*

<b>model.biblPart</b> groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.imprintPart</a> [ <a href="#">biblScope</a> <a href="#">distributor</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> ] <a href="#">model.respLike</a> [ <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">sponsor</a> ] <a href="#">availability</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">citedRange</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">extent</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">msIdentifier</a> <a href="#">objectIdentifier</a> <a href="#">relatedItem</a> <a href="#">series</a> <a href="#">textLang</a>

### 6.2.6. *model.choicePart*

<b>model.choicePart</b> groups elements (other than <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> itself) which can be used within a <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> alternation. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">choice</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">seg</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">unclear</a>

### 6.2.7. *model.common*

<b>model.common</b> groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">postscript</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.divPart</a> [ <a href="#">model.ILike</a> <a href="#">model.pLike</a> [ <a href="#">ab</a> <a href="#">p</a> ]] <a href="#">model.inter</a> [ <a href="#">model.biblLike</a> [ <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> ]] <a href="#">model.egLike</a> <a href="#">model.labelLike</a> [ <a href="#">desc</a> <a href="#">label</a> ] <a href="#">model.listLike</a> [ <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNym</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">table</a> ] <a href="#">model.oddDecl</a> <a href="#">model.qLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.quoteLike</a> [ <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">quote</a> ] <a href="#">q</a> ] <a href="#">model.stageLike</a> ]
<b>Note</b>	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

### 6.2.8. *model.correspActionPart*

<b>model.correspActionPart</b> groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">correspAction</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.addressLike</a> [ <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> ] <a href="#">model.dateLike</a> [ <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">time</a> ] <a href="#">model.nameLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.nameLike.agent</a> [ <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> ]] <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> [ <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">offset</a> ] <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> [ <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">surname</a> ] <a href="#">model.placeState-</a>

<u>Like</u> [model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs] note
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.2.9. *model.correspContextPart*

<b>model.correspContextPart</b> groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> correspContext
<b>Members</b> model.pLike[ab p] model.ptrLike[ptr ref] note

### 6.2.10. *model.correspDescPart*

<b>model.correspDescPart</b> groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> correspDesc
<b>Members</b> correspAction correspContext note

### 6.2.11. *model.dateLike*

<b>model.dateLike</b> groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> imprint model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
<b>Members</b> date time

### 6.2.12. *model.descLike*

<b>model.descLike</b> groups elements which contain a description of their function.
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> gap graphic media schemaRef space
<b>Members</b> desc

### 6.2.13. *model.dimLike*

<b>model.dimLike</b> groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of some object.
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> dimensions
<b>Members</b> height width

### 6.2.14. *model.divBottom*

<b>model.divBottom</b> groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> body div figure list table
<b>Members</b> model.divBottomPart[closer postscript signed trailer] model.divWrapper[byline dateline docDate epigraph salute]

### 6.2.15. *model.divBottomPart*

<b>model.divBottomPart</b> groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]
<b>Module</b> tei
<b>Used by</b> model.divBottom postscript
<b>Members</b> closer postscript signed trailer

### 6.2.16. *model.divGenLike*

<b>model.divGenLike</b> groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>body</u> <u>div</u>
<b>Members</b>	divGen

### 6.2.17. *model.divLike*

<b>model.divLike</b> groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>body</u> <u>div</u>
<b>Members</b>	div

### 6.2.18. *model.divPart*

<b>model.divPart</b> groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>macro</u> . <u>specialPara</u> <u>model</u> . <u>common</u>
<b>Members</b>	model.ILike <u>model.pLike</u> [ab p]
<b>Note</b>	Note that this element class does not include members of the <u>model.inter</u> class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

### 6.2.19. *model.divTop*

<b>model.divTop</b> groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>list</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.divTopPart</u> [ <u>model.headLike</u> [head] <u>opener</u> <u>signed</u> ] <u>model.divWrapper</u> [ <u>byline</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>salute</u> ]

### 6.2.20. *model.divTopPart*

<b>model.divTopPart</b> groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.divTop</u> <u>postscript</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.headLike</u> [head] <u>opener</u> <u>signed</u>

### 6.2.21. *model.divWrapper*

<b>model.divWrapper</b> groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.divBottom</u> <u>model.divTop</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>byline</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>salute</u>

### 6.2.22. *model.editorialDeclPart*

<b>model.editorialDeclPart</b> groups elements which may be used inside <u>editorialDecl</u> and appear multiple times.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>editorialDecl</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>correction</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>stdVals</u>

### 6.2.23. *model.emphLike*

<b>model.emphLike</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.highlighted</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u>

<b>Members</b>	<u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### 6.2.24. *model.encodingDescPart*

<b>model.encodingDescPart</b> groups elements which may be used inside <u>&lt;encodingDesc&gt;</u> and appear multiple times.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>encodingDesc</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>editorialDecl</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>refsDecl</u> <u>schemaRef</u>

#### 6.2.25. *model.eventLike*

<b>model.eventLike</b> groups elements which describe events.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>listEvent</u> <u>model.orgPart</u> <u>model.personPart</u> <u>place</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>event</u> <u>listEvent</u>

#### 6.2.26. *model.global*

<b>model.global</b> groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>cit</u> <u>closer</u> <u>date</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>figure</u> <u>head</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>list</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>paraContent</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> . <u>limited</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>specialPara</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>opener</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>series</u> <u>table</u> <u>text</u> <u>time</u> <u>trailer</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.global.edit</u> [ <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>gap</u> <u>space</u> ] <u>model.global.meta</u> [ <u>index</u> ] <u>model.milestoneLike</u> [ <u>cb</u> <u>fw</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u> ] <u>model.noteLike</u> [ <u>note</u> ] <u>figure</u>

#### 6.2.27. *model.global.edit*

<b>model.global.edit</b> groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.global</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>gap</u> <u>space</u>

#### 6.2.28. *model.global.meta*

<b>model.global.meta</b> groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.global</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>index</u>
<b>Note</b>	Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or to provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same division as the elements that they relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

#### 6.2.29. *model.graphicLike*

<b>model.graphicLike</b> groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>facsimile</u> <u>figure</u> <u>model.phrase</u> <u>table</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>binaryObject</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u>

#### 6.2.30. *model.headLike*

<b>model.headLike</b> groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>climate</u> <u>divGen</u> <u>event</u> <u>figure</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>model.divTopPart</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>table</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>head</u>

### 6.2.31. *model.hiLike*

**model.hiLike** groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.highlighted</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>hi</u>

### 6.2.32. *model.highlighted*

**model.highlighted** groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u> [ <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> ] <u>model.hiLike</u> [ <u>hi</u> ]

### 6.2.33. *model.imprintPart*

**model.imprintPart** groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>biblScope</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u>

### 6.2.34. *model.inter*

**model.inter** groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>head</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro paraContent</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u> <u>trailer</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.biblLike</u> [ <u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>msDesc</u> ] <u>model.egLike</u> <u>model.labelLike</u> [ <u>desc</u> <u>label</u> ] <u>model.listLike</u> [ <u>list</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>table</u> ] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.qLike</u> [ <u>model.quoteLike</u> [ <u>cit</u> <u>quote</u> ] <u>q</u> ] <u>model.stageLike</u>

### 6.2.35. *model.labelLike*

**model.labelLike** groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>climate</u> <u>event</u> <u>location</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>desc</u> <u>label</u>

### 6.2.36. *model.limitedPhrase*

**model.limitedPhrase** groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>creation</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq.limited</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u> [ <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> ] <u>model.hiLike</u> [ <u>hi</u> ] <u>model.pPart.data</u> [ <u>model.addressLike</u> [ <u>address</u> <u>affiliation</u> ] <u>model.dateLike</u> [ <u>date</u> <u>time</u> ] <u>model.measureLike</u> [ <u>geo</u> <u>height</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>num</u> <u>unit</u> <u>width</u> ] <u>model.nameLike</u> [ <u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [ <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> ] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [ <u>geogFeat</u> <u>offset</u> ] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [ <u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u> ] <u>model.placeState</u>

<code>Like[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]</code>
<code>climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs]] model.pPart.editorial[ab-</code>
<code>br choice expan subst] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions material objectType</code>
<code>origDate origPlace stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref]</code>

### 6.2.37. *model.listLike*

<b>model.listLike</b> groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">abstract</a> <a href="#">model.inter</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> <a href="#">listNm</a> <a href="#">listObject</a> <a href="#">listOrg</a> <a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">listRelation</a> <a href="#">table</a>

### 6.2.38. *model.measureLike*

<b>model.measureLike</b> groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.data</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <a href="#">width</a>

### 6.2.39. *model.milestoneLike*

<b>model.milestoneLike</b> groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">model.global</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">subst</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gb</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">pb</a>

### 6.2.40. *model.msItemPart*

<b>model.msItemPart</b> groups elements which can appear within a manuscript item description.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">msItem</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc]</a> <a href="#">model.msQuoteLike[explicit title]</a> <a href="#">model.quoteLike[cit quote]</a> <a href="#">model.respLike[author editor funder principal respStmt sponsor]</a> <a href="#">decoNote</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">msItem</a> <a href="#">msItemStruct</a> <a href="#">textLang</a>

### 6.2.41. *model.msQuoteLike*

<b>model.msQuoteLike</b> groups elements which represent passages such as titles quoted from a manuscript as a part of its description.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.msItemPart</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">explicit title</a>

### 6.2.42. *model.nameLike*

<b>model.nameLike</b> groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.addrPart</a> <a href="#">model.correspActionPart</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.data</a> <a href="#">org</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]</a> <a href="#">model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</a> <a href="#">model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]</a> <a href="#">model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]]</a> <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">rs</a>
<b>Note</b>	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

#### **6.2.43. *model.nameLike.agent***

<b>model.nameLike.agent</b> groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike respStmt</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">name orgName persName</a>
<b>Note</b>	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

#### **6.2.44. *model.noteLike***

<b>model.noteLike</b> groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">biblStruct climate event location model.global monogr msItemStruct notesStmt object org place population state terrain trait</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">note</a>

#### **6.2.45. *model.objectLike***

<b>model.objectLike</b> groups elements which describe objects.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">listObject</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">listObject object</a>

#### **6.2.46. *model.offsetLike***

<b>model.offsetLike</b> groups elements which can appear only as part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">location model.nameLike</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">geogFeat offset</a>

#### **6.2.47. *model.orgPart***

<b>model.orgPart</b> groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">org</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.eventLike[event listEvent] listOrg listPerson listPlace</a>

#### **6.2.48. *model.pLike***

<b>model.pLike</b> groups paragraph-like elements.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">abstract availability binding bindingDesc calendar climate correction correspAction correspDesc decoDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc event handDesc history hyphenation langKnowledge langUsage layoutDesc listRelation model.correspContextPart model.divPart msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct nym object objectDesc org person personGrp persona physDesc place population prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl seal sealDesc segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc state stdVals supportDesc terrain trait</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">ab p</a>

#### **6.2.49. *model.pPart.data***

<b>model.pPart.data</b> groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.addressLike</a> [address affiliation] <a href="#">model.dateLike</a> [date time] <a href="#">model.measureLike</a> [geo height measure measureGrp num unit width] <a href="#">model.nameLike</a> [model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]] <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> [geogFeat offset] <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] <a href="#">model.placeStateLike</a> [model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs]

### 6.2.50. *model.pPart.edit*

<b>model.pPart.edit</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.pPart.editorial</a> [abbr choice expan subst] <a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a> [add corr del handShift orig reg sic supplied unclear]

### 6.2.51. *model.pPart.editorial*

<b>model.pPart.editorial</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.edit</a>
<b>Members</b>	abbr choice expan subst

### 6.2.52. *model.pPart.msdesc*

<b>model.pPart.msdesc</b> groups phrase-level elements used in manuscript description. [10. Manuscript Description]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
<b>Members</b>	catchwords dimensions material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark

### 6.2.53. *model.pPart.transcriptional*

<b>model.pPart.transcriptional</b> groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.pPart.edit</a>
<b>Members</b>	add corr del handShift orig reg sic supplied unclear

### 6.2.54. *model.persNamePart*

<b>model.persNamePart</b> groups elements which form part of a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike</a>
<b>Members</b>	addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname

### 6.2.55. *model.persStateLike*

<b>model.persStateLike</b> groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.personPart</a>
<b>Members</b>	affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait

<b>Note</b>	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.2.56. *model.personLike*

<b>model.personLike</b> groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">listPerson</a> <a href="#">org</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a>

### 6.2.57. *model.personPart*

<b>model.personPart</b> groups elements which form part of the description of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">person</a> <a href="#">personGrp</a> <a href="#">persona</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.biblLike</a> [ <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblFull</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">listBibl</a> <a href="#">msDesc</a> ] <a href="#">model.eventLike</a> [ <a href="#">event</a> <a href="#">listEvent</a> ] <a href="#">model.persStateLike</a> [ <a href="#">affiliation</a> <a href="#">age</a> <a href="#">education</a> <a href="#">faith</a> <a href="#">floruit</a> <a href="#">langKnowledge</a> <a href="#">nationality</a> <a href="#">occupation</a> ] <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">persona</a> <a href="#">residence</a> <a href="#">sex</a> <a href="#">socceStatus</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">trait</a> ] <a href="#">birth</a> <a href="#">death</a> <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">name</a>

### 6.2.58. *model.phrase*

<b>model.phrase</b> groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">closer</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">dateline</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">macro</a> . <a href="#">paraContent</a> <a href="#">macro</a> . <a href="#">phraseSeq</a> <a href="#">macro</a> . <a href="#">specialPara</a> <a href="#">opener</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">time</a> <a href="#">trailer</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.graphicLike</a> [ <a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">media</a> ] <a href="#">model.highlighted</a> [ <a href="#">model.emphLike</a> [ <a href="#">distinct</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">mentioned</a> <a href="#">soCalled</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> ] <a href="#">model.hiLike</a> [ <a href="#">hi</a> ]] <a href="#">model.iPart</a> <a href="#">model.pPart</a> . <a href="#">data</a> [ <a href="#">model.addressLike</a> [ <a href="#">address</a> <a href="#">affiliation</a> ] <a href="#">model.dateLike</a> [ <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">time</a> ] <a href="#">model.measureLike</a> [ <a href="#">geo</a> <a href="#">height</a> <a href="#">measure</a> <a href="#">measureGrp</a> <a href="#">num</a> <a href="#">unit</a> <a href="#">width</a> ] <a href="#">model.nameLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.nameLike</a> . <a href="#">agent</a> [ <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> ] <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> [ <a href="#">geogFeat</a> <a href="#">offset</a> ] <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> [ <a href="#">addName</a> <a href="#">forename</a> <a href="#">genName</a> <a href="#">nameLink</a> <a href="#">roleName</a> <a href="#">surname</a> ] <a href="#">model.placeStateLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.placeNamePart</a> [ <a href="#">bloc</a> <a href="#">country</a> <a href="#">district</a> <a href="#">geogName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">region</a> <a href="#">settlement</a> ] <a href="#">climate</a> <a href="#">location</a> <a href="#">population</a> <a href="#">state</a> <a href="#">terrain</a> <a href="#">trait</a> ] <a href="#">idno</a> <a href="#">objectName</a> <a href="#">rs</a> ]] <a href="#">model.pPart</a> . <a href="#">edit</a> [ <a href="#">model.pPart.editorial</a> [ <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">choice</a> <a href="#">expan</a> <a href="#">subst</a> ] <a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a> [ <a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">corr</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">handShift</a> <a href="#">orig</a> <a href="#">reg</a> <a href="#">sic</a> <a href="#">supplied</a> <a href="#">unclear</a> ]] <a href="#">model.pPart.msdesc</a> [ <a href="#">catchwords</a> <a href="#">dimensions</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">objectType</a> <a href="#">origDate</a> <a href="#">origPlace</a> <a href="#">stamp</a> <a href="#">watermark</a> ] <a href="#">model.phrase.xml</a> <a href="#">model.ptrLike</a> [ <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> ] <a href="#">model.segLike</a> [ <a href="#">seg</a> ] <a href="#">model.specDescLike</a>
<b>Note</b>	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

### 6.2.59. *model.physDescPart*

<b>model.physDescPart</b> groups specialized elements forming part of the physical description of a manuscript or similar written source.	
<b>Module</b>	<a href="#">msdescription</a>
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">physDesc</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">accMat</a> <a href="#">additions</a> <a href="#">bindingDesc</a> <a href="#">decoDesc</a> <a href="#">handDesc</a> <a href="#">objectDesc</a> <a href="#">sealDesc</a>

### 6.2.60. *model.placeLike*

<b>model.placeLike</b> groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">listPlace</a> <a href="#">org</a> <a href="#">place</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">place</a>

### 6.2.61. *model.placeNamePart*

<b>model.placeNamePart</b> groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>altIdentifier</u> <u>location</u> <u>model.placeStateLike</u> <u>objectIdentifier</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u>

### 6.2.62. *model.placeStateLike*

<b>model.placeStateLike</b> groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.nameLike</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>place</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.placeNamePart</u> [ <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u> ] <u>climate</u> <u>location</u> <u>population</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>

### 6.2.63. *model.profileDescPart*

<b>model.profileDescPart</b> groups elements which may be used inside <u>&lt;profileDesc&gt;</u> and appear multiple times.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>profileDesc</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>abstract</u> <u>calendarDesc</u> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>creation</u> <u>handNotes</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>textClass</u>

### 6.2.64. *model.ptrLike*

<b>model.ptrLike</b> groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cit</u> <u>model.correspContextPart</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>series</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u>

### 6.2.65. *model.publicationStmtPart.agency*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</b> groups the child elements of a <u>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;</u> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>authority</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>publisher</u>
<b>Note</b>	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <i>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</i> .

### 6.2.66. *model.publicationStmtPart.detail*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</b> groups the agency-specific child elements of the <u>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;</u> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>publicationStmt</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.ptrLike</u> [ <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> ] <u>address</u> <u>availability</u> <u>date</u> <u>idno</u> <u>pubPlace</u>
<b>Note</b>	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <i>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</i> .

### 6.2.67. *model.qLike*

<b>model.qLike</b> groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>cit</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq</u> <u>model.inter</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.quoteLike</u> [ <u>cit</u> <u>quote</u> ] <u>q</u>

### 6.2.68. *model.quoteLike*

<b>model.quoteLike</b> groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.msItemPart</a> <a href="#">model.qLike</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">quote</a>

### 6.2.69. *model.resourceLike*

<b>model.resourceLike</b> groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">TEI teiCorpus</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">facsimile</a> <a href="#">text</a>

### 6.2.70. *model.respLike*

<b>model.respLike</b> groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">model.biblPart</a> <a href="#">model.msItemPart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">editor</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">sponsor</a>

### 6.2.71. *model.segLike*

<b>model.segLike</b> groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">seg</a>
<b>Note</b>	The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <a href="#">&lt;segmentation&gt;</a> element of the <a href="#">&lt;encodingDesc&gt;</a> within the associated TEI header.

### 6.2.72. *model.teiHeaderPart*

<b>model.teiHeaderPart</b> groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">teiHeader</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">encodingDesc</a> <a href="#">profileDesc</a>

### 6.2.73. *model.titlepagePart*

<b>model.titlepagePart</b> groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <a href="#">&lt;docTitle&gt;</a> , <a href="#">&lt;docAuthor&gt;</a> , <a href="#">&lt;docImprint&gt;</a> , or <a href="#">&lt;epigraph&gt;</a> . [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">msItem</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docDate</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">graphic</a>

## 6.3. Attribute classes

### 6.3.1. *att.ascribed*

<b>att.ascribed</b> provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
<b>Module</b>	tei

<b>Members</b>	att.ascribed.directed[q] change
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>who</b> indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<code>&lt;sp&gt;</code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code>&lt;castItem&gt;</code> elements in the <code>&lt;castList&gt;</code> using the <code>who</code> attribute.</p> <pre> &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="Barnardo"&gt;Bernardo&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="Francisco"&gt;Francisco&lt;/role&gt;   &lt;roleDesc&gt;a soldier&lt;/roleDesc&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;sp who="#Barnardo"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Bernardo&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="1"&gt;Who's there?&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt; &lt;sp who="#Francisco"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Francisco&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="2"&gt;Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt; </pre> <p><b>Note</b> For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified <code>&lt;person&gt;</code> element.</p>

### 6.3.2. att.ascribed.directed

<b>att.ascribed.directed</b> provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be directed at a group or individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	q
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.ascribed (@who)</code></p> <p><b>toWhom</b> indicates the person, or group of people, to whom a speech act or action is directed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>In the following example from Mary Pix's The False Friend, speeches (<code>&lt;sp&gt;</code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code>&lt;castItem&gt;</code> elements in the <code>&lt;castList&gt;</code> using the <code>toWhom</code> attribute, which is used to specify who the speech is directed to. Additionally, the <code>&lt;stage&gt;</code> includes <code>toWhom</code> to indicate the directionality of the action.</p> <pre> &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="emil"&gt;Emilius.&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="lov"&gt;Lovisa&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="serv"&gt;A servant&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;sp who="#emil"   toWhom="#lov"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Emil.&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="1"&gt;My love!&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt; &lt;sp who="#lov"   toWhom="#emil"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Lov.&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="2"&gt;I have no Witness of my Noble Birth&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;stage who="emil"     toWhom="#serv"&gt;Pointing to her Woman.&lt;/stage&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;l&gt;But that poor helpless wretch—&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt;</pre>
	<p><b>Note</b> To indicate the recipient of written correspondence, use the elements used in section 2.4.6. Correspondence Description, rather than a <i>toWhom</i> attribute.</p>

### 6.3.3. att.breaking

**att.breaking** provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

<b>Module</b> <b>Members</b> <b>Attributes</b>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>tei</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>cb</u></td><td><u>gb</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>lb</u></td><td><u>milestone</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>pb</u></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>Attributes</p> <p><b>break</b> indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>yes</b> the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</li> <li><b>no</b> the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</li> <li><b>maybe</b> the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</li> </ul> <p>In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#dost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p> <pre>&lt;ab&gt; ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo#t . leodium la&lt;lb break="no"/&gt; ðost ærþan ichim lifes #e# rihtne #erymde reord be&lt;lb break="no"/&gt; rendum h#at me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer... &lt;/ab&gt;</pre>	tei		<u>cb</u>	<u>gb</u>	<u>lb</u>	<u>milestone</u>	<u>pb</u>	
tei									
<u>cb</u>	<u>gb</u>								
<u>lb</u>	<u>milestone</u>								
<u>pb</u>									

### 6.3.4. att.cReferencing

**att.cReferencing** provides an attribute which may be used to supply a *canonical reference* as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.

<b>Module</b> <b>Members</b> <b>Attributes</b>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>tei</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>ptr</u></td><td><u>ref</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><u>term</u></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>Attributes</p> <p><b>cRef</b> (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <u>&lt;refs-Decl&gt;</u> element in the TEI header</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target. The <u>&lt;refsDecl&gt;</u> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p>	tei		<u>ptr</u>	<u>ref</u>	<u>term</u>	
tei							
<u>ptr</u>	<u>ref</u>						
<u>term</u>							

Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given `<ptr>` element.

### 6.3.5. att.canonical

**att.canonical** provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.naming[att.personal[addName forename genName name objectName orgName persName placeName roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace region repository residence rs settlement socceStatus state terrain trait] authority correspDesc date distributor faith funder material object objectType principal publisher relation resp respStmt sponsor term time title</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>key</b> provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.text</code></p> <pre> &lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="name 427308"     type="organisation"&gt;[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;  &lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"     ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608"&gt;Victor Hugo&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt; </pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.</p> <p>No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <code>key</code> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <code>ref</code> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p> <p><b>ref</b> (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <pre> &lt;name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338"   type="person"&gt;Seamus Heaney&lt;/name&gt; </pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>

### 6.3.6. att.citing

**att.citing** provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>biblScope citedRange</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>unit</b> identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume, entry.</p>

	<p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>vol-</b> the element contains a volume number.</li> <li><b>is-</b></li> <li><b>sue</b> the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers.</li> </ul> <p><b>page</b> the element contains a page number or page range.</p> <p><b>line</b> the element contains a line number or line range.</p> <p><b>chap-</b> <b>ter</b> the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title)</p> <p><b>part</b> the element identifies a part of a book or collection.</p> <p><b>col-</b> <b>umn</b> the element identifies a column.</p> <p><b>en-</b> <b>try</b> the element identifies an entry number or label in a list of entries.</p>
	<p>from      specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.word</u></p> <p>to      specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.word</u></p>

### 6.3.7. att.datable

**att.datable** provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>acquisition</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>binding</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>change</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>creation</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>idno</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>licence</u> <u>location</u> <u>name</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>region</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u> <u>seal</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>trait</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</p> <p><b>calendar</b>      indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.</p> <p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>      <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p><b>Schematron</b> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="string-length(.) gt 0"&gt; @calendar indicates the</p>

		<p>system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this &lt;sch:name/&gt; element has no textual content.&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</p> <pre>He was born on &lt;date calendar="#gregorian"&gt;Feb. 22, 1732&lt;/date&gt; (&lt;date when="1732-02-22"&gt; Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.&lt;/date&gt;).</pre>
	period	<p><b>Note</b> Note that the <i>calendar</i> attribute (unlike <i>datingMethod</i> defined in <code>att.datable.custom</code>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.pointer</code></p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <code>att.datable.w3c</code> class are provided. If the module for names &amp; dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <code>att.datable.iso</code> and <code>att.datable.custom</code> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.</p>	

### 6.3.8. `att.datable.custom`

`att.datable.custom` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.7. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.datable[acquisition affiliation age binding birth bloc change climate country creation date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex soccStatus stamp state terrain time title trait]</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><code>when-custom</code> supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;Alhazen died in Cairo on the &lt;date when="1040-03-06"       when-custom="431-06-12"&gt; 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH     &lt;/date&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The current world will end at the &lt;date when="2012-12-21"       when-custom="13.0.0.0.0"&gt;end of B'ak'tun 13&lt;/date&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The Battle of Meggidu   (&lt;date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23"&gt;23rd year of reign of Thutmose III&lt;/date&gt;).&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub   &lt;date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11"&gt;die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <i>when-custom</i> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p> <p><code>notBefore-cus-tom</code> specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>

	<p>notAfter-custom specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>
from-custom	<p>indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>
	<pre>&lt;event xml:id="FIRE1"     datingMethod="#julian"     from-custom="1666-09-02"     to-custom="1666-09-05"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;The Great Fire of London&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The Great Fire of London burned through a large part         of the city of London.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/event&gt;</pre>
to-custom	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p>
datingPoint	<p>supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.pointer</code></p>
datingMethod	<p>supplies a pointer to a <code>&lt;calendar&gt;</code> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.pointer</code></p> <pre>Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare &lt;date when-custom="1598"     calendar="#julian"     datingMethod="#julian"&gt;1598&lt;/date&gt;. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre> <p>In this example, the <code>calendar</code> attribute points to a <code>&lt;calendar&gt;</code> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <code>&lt;date&gt;</code> element is a Julian date, and the <code>datingMethod</code> attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <code>when-custom</code> attribute value is Julian too.</p>
	<pre>&lt;date when="1382-06-28"     when-custom="6890-06-20"     datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"&gt; ##### ##### #### &lt;num&gt;#&lt;/num&gt; #####     &lt;/date&gt;</pre> <p>In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured "from the creation of the world", which is normalised (in <code>when</code>) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in <code>when-custom</code>) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Note that the <code>datingMethod</code> attribute (unlike <code>calendar</code> defined in <code>att.datable</code>) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the <code>when-custom</code> or other <code>X-custom</code> attributes), <i>not</i> the calendar of the original date in the element.</p>

### 6.3.9. `att.datable.iso`

`att.datable.iso` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard.  
[3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.datable[acquisition affiliation age binding birth bloc change climate country creation date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge lang-</code>

	<p><u>Known</u> <u>licence</u> <u>location</u> <u>name</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u>  <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>region</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u>  <u>seal</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>trait</u></p>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date &amp; time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-W01-T20,70-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03"&gt;a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="03:00"&gt;3 A.M.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="14"&gt;around two&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="15,5"&gt;half past three&lt;/time&gt;</pre> <p>All of the examples of the <i>when</i> attribute in the <code>att.datable.w3c</code> class are also valid with respect to this attribute.</p> <pre>He likes to be punctual. I said &lt;q&gt; &lt;time when-iso="12"&gt;around noon&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/q&gt;, and he showed up at &lt;time when-iso="12:00:00"&gt;12 O'clock&lt;/time&gt; on the dot.</pre> <p>The second occurrence of <code>&lt;time&gt;</code> could have been encoded with the <i>when</i> attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification. The first occurrence could not.</p> <p>notBefore-iso specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>notAfter-iso specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>from-iso indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p>
<b>Note</b>	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.
<b>Note</b>	<p>If both <i>when-iso</i> and <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>indicates the same time period as</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.</p>

### 6.3.10. `att.datable.w3c`

`att.datable.w3c` provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.datable[acquisition affiliation age binding birth bloc change climate country creation date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex socecStatus stamp state terrain time title trait]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date &amp; time formats.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;date when="1945-10-24"&gt;24 Oct 45&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z"&gt;September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00"&gt;Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when="14:12:38"&gt;fourteen twelve seconds&lt;/time&gt; &lt;date when="1962-10"&gt;October of 1962&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="--06-12"&gt;June 12th&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="--01"&gt;the first of the month&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="--08"&gt;August&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="2006"&gt;MMVI&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="0056"&gt;AD 56&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when="-0056"&gt;56 BC&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year AD 1632. The list continues through the Julian calendar until the year 1900. The list then switches to the Gregorian calendar, starting with the year 1901. The list ends with the year 2000.</p> <pre> &lt;opener&gt; &lt;dateline&gt; &lt;placeName&gt;Dorchester, Village,&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;date when="1828-03-02"&gt;March 2d. 1828.&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/dateline&gt; &lt;salute&gt;To Mrs. Cornell,&lt;/salute&gt; Sunday &lt;time when="12:00:00"&gt;noon.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/opener&gt;</pre> <p>notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p>to indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:rule context="tei:[@when]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.datable.w3c attributes.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:rule context="tei:[@from]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>

<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"> <sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
<b>Example</b>	<date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date &amp; time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is <code>yyyy-mm-dd</code>, but <code>yyyy</code>, <code>--mm</code>, <code>--dd</code>, <code>yyyy-mm</code>, or <code>--mm--dd</code> may also be used. For the time part, the form <code>hh:mm:ss</code> is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value <code>0000</code> to represent the year <code>1 BCE</code>; instead the value <code>-0001</code> should be used.</p>

### 6.3.11. att.datcat

<b>att.datcat</b> provides the <i>dcr:datcat</i> and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i> attributes which are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called ISOCat at <a href="http://www.isocat.org/">http://www.isocat.org/</a> . [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]													
<b>Module</b>	tei												
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.segLike[seg]</code>												
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td><code>datcat</code></td><td>contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>valueDatcat</code></td><td>contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	<code>datcat</code>	contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace	<code>valueDatcat</code>	contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
<code>datcat</code>	contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace												
<code>valueDatcat</code>	contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace												

<b>Example</b>	In this example <i>dcr:datcat</i> relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i> the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data categories reside in the ISOCat DCR at <a href="http://www.isocat.org">www.isocat.org</a> , which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen. <pre>&lt;fs   xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr"&gt;   &lt;f name="POS"     dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345" fVal="#commonNoun"     dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1256"/&gt; &lt;/fs&gt;</pre>
----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<b>Note</b>	ISO 12620:2009 is a standard describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). Data categories are defined as elementary descriptors in a linguistic structure. In the DCR data model each data category gets assigned a unique Persistent IDentifier (PID), i.e., an URI. Linguistic resources or preferably their schemas that make use of data categories from a DCR should refer to them using this PID. For XML-based resources, like TEI documents, ISO 12620:2009 normative Annex A gives a small Data Category Reference XML vocabulary (also available online at <a href="http://www.isocat.org/12620/">http://www.isocat.org/12620/</a> ), which provides two attributes, <i>dcr:datcat</i> and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i> .
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.12. att.declarable

<b>att.declarable</b> provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose <i>decls</i> attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>availability bibl biblFull biblStruct correction correspDesc editorialDecl geoDecl hyphenation langUsage listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace projectDesc punctuation quotation refsDecl segmentation sourceDesc stdVals textClass</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes

	<p><b>default</b> indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.truthValue</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>true</b> <b>are:</b> This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p><b>false</b> This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]</p>
<b>Note</b>	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>default</i> attribute with a value of true.

### 6.3.13. att.declaring

**att.declaring** provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>ab</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>geo</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>decls</b> identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Note</b>	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

### 6.3.14. att.dimensions

**att.dimensions** provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>height</u> <u>offset</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>population</u> <u>space</u> <u>state</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>width</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p><b>unit</b> names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>cm</b> (centimetres)</li> <li><b>mm</b> (millimetres)</li> <li><b>in</b> (inches)</li> <li><b>line</b> lines of text</li> <li><b>char</b> (characters) characters of text</li> </ul> <p><b>quantity</b> specifies the length in the units specified</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p>indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.text</a></p> <pre>&lt;gap extent="5 words"/&gt; &lt;height extent="half the page"/&gt;</pre>
precision	<p>characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.certainty</a></p>
scope	<p>where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>all</b> measurement applies to all instances.</p> <p><b>most</b> measurement applies to most of the instances inspected.</p> <p><b>range</b> measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.</p>

### 6.3.15. att.divLike

<b>att.divLike</b> provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">div</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)</p> <p><b>org</b> (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>com-</b> <b>are:</b> <b>pos-</b> no claim is made about the sequence in which <b>ite</b> the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships.</p> <p><b>uni-</b> <b>form</b> the immediate contents of this element are re- garded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]</p> <p><b>sample</b> indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>ini-</b> <b>are:</b> <b>tial</b> division lacks material present at end in source. <b>me-</b> <b>di-</b> division lacks material at start and end. <b>al</b></p>

		<b>fi-</b> <b>nal</b> division lacks material at start. <b>un-</b> <b>know</b> nposition of sampled material within original un- known. <b>com-</b> <b>pleted</b> division is not a sample.[Default]
--	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.16. att.docStatus

<b>att.docStatus</b> provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>change</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <b>status</b> describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u> <b>Sample values include:</b> <b>ap-</b> <b>proved</b> <b>can-</b> <b>di-</b> <b>date</b> <b>cleared</b> <b>dep-</b> <b>re-</b> <b>cat-</b> <b>ed</b> <b>draft</b> [Default] <b>em-</b> <b>bar-</b> <b>goed</b> <b>ex-</b> <b>pired</b> <b>frozen</b> <b>gal-</b> <b>ley</b> <b>pro-</b> <b>posed</b> <b>pub-</b> <b>lished</b> <b>rec-</b> <b>om-</b> <b>men-</b> <b>da-</b> <b>tion</b> <b>sub-</b> <b>mit-</b> <b>ted</b>

	<b>un-</b> <b>fin-</b> <b>ished</b> <b>with-</b> <b>drawn</b>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;revisionDesc status="published"&gt; &lt;change when="2010-10-21"        status="published"/&gt; &lt;change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/&gt; &lt;change when="2010-08-02"        status="embargoed"/&gt; &lt;change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen"        who="#MSM"/&gt; &lt;change when="2010-03-01" status="draft"        who="#LB"/&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt;</pre>

### 6.3.17. *att.editLike*

**att.editLike** provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind.  
[3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]

<b>Module</b>	tei										
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.transcriptional</u> [ <u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>subst</u> ] <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>climate</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>expan</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>location</u> <u>name</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>reg</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u>										
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>Attributes</b></p> <p><b>evidence</b> indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>in-</b></li> <li><b>ter-</b> there is internal evidence to support the intervention.</li> <li><b>ex-</b></li> <li><b>ter-</b> there is external evidence to support the intervention.</li> <li><b>con-</b></li> <li><b>jec-</b> the intervention or interpretation has been made <b>ture</b> by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.</li> </ul> <p><b>instant</b> indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Default</b></td> <td>false</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>	<b>Default</b>	false
<b>Status</b>	Optional										
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace										
<b>Status</b>	Optional										
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>										
<b>Default</b>	false										
<b>Note</b>	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.										
<b>Note</b>	Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <u>&lt;witness&gt;</u> , <u>&lt;msDesc&gt;</u> , or <u>&lt;bibl&gt;</u> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.										

### 6.3.18. *att.edition*

**att.edition** provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>cb</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u> <u>refState</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>ed</b> (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>edRef</b> (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;l&gt;Of Mans First Disobedience,&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; and&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; the Fruit&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Of that Forbidden Tree, whose&lt;lb ed="1667 1674"/&gt; mortal tast&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Brought Death into the World,&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; and all&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; our woe,&lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;listBibl&gt;   &lt;bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Olaf Stapledon&lt;/author&gt;,     &lt;title&gt;Starmaker&lt;/title&gt;, &lt;publisher&gt;Methuen&lt;/publisher&gt;, &lt;date&gt;1937&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/bibl&gt;   &lt;bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Olaf Stapledon&lt;/author&gt;,     &lt;title&gt;Starmaker&lt;/title&gt;, &lt;publisher&gt;Dover&lt;/publisher&gt;, &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;p&gt;&gt;Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the&lt;pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/&gt;essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con&lt;pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/&gt;sciousness;&lt;/p&gt;</pre>

### 6.3.19. att.fragmentable

**att.fragmentable** provides an attribute for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.divLike[div]</u> <u>att.segLike[seg]</u> <u>ab</u> <u>p</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>part</b> specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>Y</b>  <b>are:</b> (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect</p> <p><b>N</b>          (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default]</p> <p><b>I</b>          (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element</p> <p><b>M</b></p>

		(medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element
	F	(final) this is the final part of a fragmented element
Note	The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.	

### 6.3.20. att.global

att.global provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]

Module	tei												
Members	<p>TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width</p>												
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.</td> </tr> </table> <p>n (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>teidata:text</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	ID	<b>Note</b>	The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	teidata:text	<b>Note</b>	The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	ID												
<b>Note</b>	The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	teidata:text												
<b>Note</b>	The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in												

		the specification of a standard reference system for the text.
xml:lang	(language) indicates the language of the element content using a ‘tag’ generated according to BCP 47.	<p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <a href="#">teidata.language</a></p> <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... The consequences of     this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last     &lt;foreign xml:lang="rap"&gt;ariki&lt;/foreign&gt; or chief     (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to     ancestral territorial organization.&lt;/p&gt;</pre>
		<p><b>Note</b>      The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the teiHeader from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.</p> <p>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see <a href="http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/">http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/</a>, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see <a href="https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php">https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php</a>.</p> <p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element with a matching value for its <code>ident</code> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETF Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
xml:base	provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.	<p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p> <pre>&lt;div type="bibl"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;bibliography&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"&gt;     &lt;bibl&gt;       &lt;author&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Landon, Letitia Elizabeth&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/author&gt;       &lt;ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"&gt;         &lt;title&gt;The Vow of the Peacock&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/ref&gt;     &lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;bibl&gt;       &lt;author&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Compton, Margaret Clephane&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/author&gt;       &lt;ref target="NortMIrene.sgm"&gt;         &lt;title&gt;Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/ref&gt;     &lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;bibl&gt;       &lt;author&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Taylor, Jane&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/author&gt;       &lt;ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"&gt;         &lt;title&gt;Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/ref&gt;     &lt;/bibl&gt;   &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre>
xml:space	signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.	<p><b>Status</b>      Optional</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Legal values de-</b> <b>are:</b></p> <p><b>pre-</b> <b>serv</b>indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p><b>Note</b> The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle <code>xml:space</code> correctly.</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.21. *att.global.change*

**att.global.change** supplies the *change* attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soccStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>Attributes</b></p> <p><b>change</b> points to one or more <code>&lt;change&gt;</code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

### 6.3.22. *att.global.facs*

**att.global.facs** provides an attribute used to express correspondence between an element containing transcribed text and all or part of an image representing that text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soccStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]</code>

	<code>collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]</code>				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>fac</b> (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace				

### 6.3.23. *att.global.linking*

<b>att.global.linking</b> provides a set of attributes for hypertextual linking. [16. Linking, Segmentation, and Alignment]	
<b>Module</b>	linking
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>corresp</b> (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.</p>

<b>Status</b>	Optional
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space

```

<group>
  <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1"
    xml:lang="mi">
    <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1">
      <div type="chapter">
        <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head>
        <p></p>
      </div>
    </body>
  </text>
  <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2"
    xml:lang="en">
    <body xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1"
      corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1">
      <div type="chapter">
        <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal of Native Lands, 1876.</head>
        <p></p>
      </div>
    </body>
  </text>
</group>

```

In this example a `<group>` contains two `<text>`s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using `corresp`. The language is indicated using `xml:lang`, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the `corresp` and the tag pointed to by the `corresp` inherit the value from their immediate parent.

```

<!-- In a placeography called "places.xml" --&gt;&lt;place xml:id="LOND1"
corresp="people.xml#LOND2 people.xml#GENI1"&gt;
&lt;placeName&gt;London&lt;/placeName&gt;
&lt;desc&gt;The city of London...&lt;/desc&gt;
&lt;/place&gt;
<!-- In a literary personography called "people.xml" --&gt;
&lt;person xml:id="LOND2"
corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #GENI1"&gt;
&lt;persName type="lit"&gt;London&lt;/persName&gt;
&lt;note&gt;
  &lt;p&gt;Allegorical character representing the city of &lt;placeName ref="places.xml#LOND1"&gt;London&lt;/placeName&gt;
&lt;/p&gt;
&lt;/note&gt;
&lt;/person&gt;
&lt;person xml:id="GENI1"
corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #LOND2"&gt;
&lt;persName type="lit"&gt;London's Genius&lt;/persName&gt;
&lt;note&gt;
  &lt;p&gt;Personification of London's genius. Appears as an
allegorical character in mayoral shows.
&lt;/p&gt;
&lt;/note&gt;
&lt;/person&gt;
</pre>

```

In this example, a `<place>` element containing information about the city of London is linked with two `<person>` elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.

synch	(synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.
	<b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space
sameAs	points to an element that is the same as the current element.
	<b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u>
copyOf	points to an element of which the current element is a copy.
	<b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u>

	<p><b>Note</b> Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true content is that of the element being pointed at.</p>
next	<p>points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
prev	<p>(previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
exclude	<p>points to elements that are in exclusive alternation with the current element.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
select	<p>selects one or more alternants; if one alternant is selected, the ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as resolved. If more than one alternant is selected, the degree of ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as reduced by the number of alternants not selected.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute should be placed on an element which is superordinate to all of the alternants from which the selection is being made.</p>

### 6.3.24. att.global.rendition

**att.global.rendition** provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]

Module	tei
Members	att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal

	<p><u>sealDesc</u> <u>seg</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>series</u> <u>seriesStmt</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>sic</u> <u>signed</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>source</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sponsor</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>stdVals</u> <u>street</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>support</u> <u>supportDesc</u> <u>surname</u> <u>table</u> <u>teiCorpus</u> <u>teiHeader</u> <u>term</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>text</u> <u>textClass</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>titleStmt</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>trait</u> <u>transpose</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p>												
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>rend</b> (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <pre>&lt;head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi rend="case(mixed)"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p> <p><b>style</b> contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.text</u></td> </tr> </table> <pre>&lt;head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi style="font-variant: normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output. The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <u>&lt;styleDefDecl&gt;</u> element in the TEI header. If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p> <p><b>rendition</b> points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <pre>&lt;head rendition="#ac #sc"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi rendition="#normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt; &lt;!-- elsewhere... --&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="sc"   scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: small-caps&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="normal"   scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: normal&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="ac"   scheme="css"&gt;text-align: center&lt;/rendition&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the ap-</p>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.text</u>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.text</u>												
<b>Status</b>	Optional												
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace												

pearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.

If *rendition* is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with *rend*. Where both *rendition* and *rend* are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.

Each URI provided should indicate a `<rendition>` element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the *scheme* attribute.

### 6.3.25. att.global.responsibility

**att.global.responsibility** provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

Module	tei
Members	<p>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName object-Type occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>cert</b> (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.probCert</code></p> <p><b>resp</b> (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace  <b>Note</b> To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<code>&lt;person&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;org&gt;</code>) but to a <code>&lt;respStmt&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;author&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;editor&gt;</code> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <code>&lt;respStmt&gt;</code>s allows the encoder to spec-</p>

	ify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).
<b>Example</b>	<pre>Blessed are the &lt;choice&gt;   &lt;sic&gt;cheesemakers&lt;/sic&gt;   &lt;corr resp="#editor" cert="high"&gt;peacemakers&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;; for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;!-- in the &lt;text&gt; ... --&gt;&lt;lg&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;1&gt;Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing sla&lt;choice&gt; &lt;sic&gt;&lt;/sic&gt; &lt;corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber"&gt;u&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;es,&lt;/1&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;!-- in the &lt;teiHeader&gt; ... --&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"&gt; &lt;resp when="2014"&gt;Transcriber&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Janelle Jenstad&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>

### 6.3.26. att.global.source

**att.global.source** provides an attribute used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]

<b>Module</b>	tei								
<b>Members</b>	att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soecStatus source sourceDesc sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit watermark width]								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>source</b></td> <td>specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Note</b></td> <td>The <code>source</code> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;moduleRef&gt;</code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>source</b>	specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace	<b>Note</b>	The <code>source</code> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;moduleRef&gt;</code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.
<b>source</b>	specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace								
<b>Note</b>	The <code>source</code> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;moduleRef&gt;</code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.								

		<p>In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, or private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <code>&lt;prefixDef&gt;</code>.</p> <p>If more than one location is specified, the default assumption is that the required source should be obtained by combining the resources indicated.</p>
<b>Example</b>		<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; As Willard McCarty (&lt;bibl xml:id="mcc_2012"&gt;2012, p.2&lt;/bibl&gt;) tells us, &lt;quote source="#mcc_2012"&gt;     term.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>		<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;quote source="#chicago_15_ed"&gt;Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the     less we seem to know.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"&gt;     &lt;title level="m"&gt;The Chicago Manual of Style&lt;/title&gt;,     &lt;edition&gt;15th edition&lt;/edition&gt;. &lt;pubPlace&gt;Chicago&lt;/pubPlace&gt;; &lt;publisher&gt;University of         Chicago Press&lt;/publisher&gt; (&lt;date&gt;2003&lt;/date&gt;), &lt;biblScope unit="page"&gt;p.147&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>		<pre>&lt;elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/&gt;</pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <code>&lt;p&gt;</code> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
<b>Example</b>		<pre>&lt;schemaSpec ident="myODD"     source="mycompiledODD.xml"&gt; &lt;!-- further declarations specifying the components required --&gt; &lt;/schemaSpec&gt;</pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file <code>mycompiledODD.xml</code>.</p>

### 6.3.27. *att.handFeatures*

<b>att.handFeatures</b> provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]																											
<b>Module</b>	tei																										
<b>Members</b>	<u>handNote</u> <u>handShift</u>																										
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>scribe</td> <td>gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b>      Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.name</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>scribeRef</td> <td>points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;person&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b>      Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b>    1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>script</td> <td>characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i>, <i>copperplate</i>, <i>Chancery</i>, <i>Italian</i>, etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b>      Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b>    1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.name</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>scriptRef</td> <td>points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;scriptNote&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b>      Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b>    1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>medium</td> <td>describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i>, or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i></td> </tr> </table>	scribe	gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.name</u>	scribeRef	points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;person&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace	script	characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i> , <i>copperplate</i> , <i>Chancery</i> , <i>Italian</i> , etc.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.name</u> separated by whitespace	scriptRef	points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;scriptNote&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace	medium	describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i> , or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i>
scribe	gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.																										
	<b>Status</b> Optional																										
	<b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.name</u>																										
scribeRef	points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;person&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.																										
	<b>Status</b> Optional																										
	<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace																										
script	characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i> , <i>copperplate</i> , <i>Chancery</i> , <i>Italian</i> , etc.																										
	<b>Status</b> Optional																										
	<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.name</u> separated by whitespace																										
scriptRef	points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <code>&lt;scriptNote&gt;</code> element elsewhere in the description.																										
	<b>Status</b> Optional																										
	<b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace																										
medium	describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i> , or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i>																										

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>scope specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>sole</b> are: only this hand is used throughout the manuscript</p> <p><b>ma-</b> <b>jor</b> this hand is used through most of the manuscript</p> <p><b>mi-</b> <b>nor</b> this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript</p>
<b>Note</b>	Usually either <i>script</i> or <i>scriptRef</i> , and similarly, either <i>scribe</i> or <i>scribeRef</i> , will be supplied.

### 6.3.28. *att.internetMedia*

<b>att.internetMedia</b> provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.media[binaryObject graphic]</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>mimeType</b> (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In this example <i>MimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre>&lt;ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8"       target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>MimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.

### 6.3.29. *att.measurement*

<b>att.measurement</b> provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.							
<b>Module</b>	tei						
<b>Members</b>	<u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>unit</u>						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>unit</b> indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <table> <tr> <td><b>m</b></td> <td>(metre) SI base unit of length</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>kg</b></td> <td>(kilogram) SI base unit of mass</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>s</b></td> <td>(second) SI base unit of time</td> </tr> </table>	<b>m</b>	(metre) SI base unit of length	<b>kg</b>	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass	<b>s</b>	(second) SI base unit of time
<b>m</b>	(metre) SI base unit of length						
<b>kg</b>	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass						
<b>s</b>	(second) SI base unit of time						

	<b>Hz</b> (hertz) SI unit of frequency <b>Pa</b> (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress <b>#</b> (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance <b>L</b> (litre) 1 dm <sup>3</sup> <b>t</b> (tonne) 10 <sup>3</sup> kg <b>ha</b> (hectare) 1 hm <sup>2</sup> <b>#</b> (ångström) 10 <sup>−10</sup> m <b>mL</b> (millilitre) <b>cm</b> (centimetre) <b>dB</b> (decibel) see remarks, below <b>kbit</b> (kilobit) 10 <sup>3</sup> or 1000 bits <b>Kib-</b> <b>it</b> (kibibit) 2 <sup>10</sup> or 1024 bits <b>kB</b> (kilobyte) 10 <sup>3</sup> or 1000 bytes <b>KiB</b> (kibibyte) 2 <sup>10</sup> or 1024 bytes <b>MB</b> (megabyte) 10 <sup>6</sup> or 1#000#000 bytes <b>MiB</b> (mebibyte) 2 <sup>20</sup> or 1#048#576 bytes
<b>Note</b>	If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items, the unit count should be used, or the <i>unit</i> attribute may be left unspecified. Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further <a href="http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/">http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/</a> ; <a href="http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/">http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/</a> ). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive.
<b>unitRef</b>	points to a unique identifier stored in the <i>xml:id</i> of a <code>&lt;unitDef&gt;</code> element that defines a unit of measure. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <code><u>teidata.pointer</u></code>
<b>quantity</b>	specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <code><u>teidata.numeric</u></code>
<b>commodity</b>	indicates the substance that is being measured <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code><u>teidata.word</u></code> separated by whitespace

	<b>Note</b>	In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.
<b>Schematron</b>		<sch:rule context="tei:*[@unitRef]"> <sch:report test="@unit" role="info">The @unit attribute may be unnecessary when @unitRef is present.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
<b>Note</b>		This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system. <pre>&lt;1&gt;So weren't you gonna buy &lt;measure quantity="0.5" unit="gal"     commodity="ice cream"&gt;half     a gallon&lt;/measure&gt;, baby&lt;/1&gt; &lt;1&gt;So won't you go and buy &lt;measure quantity="1.893" unit="L"     commodity="ice cream"&gt;half     a gallon&lt;/measure&gt;, baby?&lt;/1&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>		The unit should normally be named using the standard abbreviation for an SI unit (see further <a href="http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/">http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/</a> ; <a href="http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/">http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/</a> ). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.

### 6.3.30. att.media

<b>att.media</b> provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.																			
<b>Module</b>	tei																		
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">graphic</a>																		
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.internetMedia</a> (@MimeType)</p> <table> <tr> <td>width</td> <td>Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>height</td> <td>Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td>scale</td> <td>Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></td> </tr> </table>	width	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a>	height	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a>	scale	Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>
width	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width																		
<b>Status</b>	Optional																		
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a>																		
height	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height																		
<b>Status</b>	Optional																		
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.outputMeasurement</a>																		
scale	Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size																		
<b>Status</b>	Optional																		
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>																		

### 6.3.31. att.milestoneUnit

<b>att.milestoneUnit</b> provides an attribute to indicate the type of section which is changing at a specific milestone. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]									
<b>Module</b>	core								
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">milestone</a> <a href="#">refState</a>								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>unit</td> <td>provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td> <td> <p><b>page</b>            physical page breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">pb</a> element).</p> <p><b>col-</b>  <b>umn</b>column breaks.</p> <p><b>line</b>            line breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">lb</a> element).</p> </td> </tr> </table>	unit	provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.	<b>Status</b>	Required	<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>page</b>            physical page breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">pb</a> element).</p> <p><b>col-</b>  <b>umn</b>column breaks.</p> <p><b>line</b>            line breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">lb</a> element).</p>
unit	provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.								
<b>Status</b>	Required								
<b>Datatype</b>	<a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>								
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<p><b>page</b>            physical page breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">pb</a> element).</p> <p><b>col-</b>  <b>umn</b>column breaks.</p> <p><b>line</b>            line breaks (synonymous with the <a href="#">lb</a> element).</p>								

	<p><b>book</b> any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p><b>po-</b> <b>em</b> individual poems in a collection.</p> <p><b>can-</b> <b>to</b> cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p><b>speak-</b> <b>er</b> changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p><b>stan-</b> <b>za</b> stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p><b>act</b> acts within a play.</p> <p><b>scene</b> scenes within a play or act.</p> <p><b>sec-</b> <b>tion</b> sections of any kind.</p> <p><b>ab-</b> <b>sent</b> passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p><b>un-</b> <b>num</b> passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p>
	<pre>&lt; milestone n="23"   ed="La"   unit="Dreissiger" /&gt; ... &lt; milestone n="24"   ed="AV"   unit="verse" /&gt; ...</pre> <p><b>Note</b> If the milestone marks the beginning of a piece of text not present in the reference edition, the special value <i>absent</i> may be used as the value of <i>unit</i>. The normal interpretation is that the reference edition does not contain the text which follows, until the next <code>&lt; milestone&gt;</code> tag for the edition in question is encountered. In addition to the values suggested, other terms may be appropriate (e.g. <i>Stephanus</i> for the Stephanus numbers in Plato).</p>

### 6.3.32. att.msClass

<b>att.msClass</b> provides an attribute to indicate text type or classification. [10.6. Intellectual Content 10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]					
<b>Module</b>	msdescription				
<b>Members</b>	<u>msContents</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>class</b> identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace				

### 6.3.33. att.msExcerpt

<b>att.msExcerpt</b> (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6. Intellectual Content]	
<b>Module</b>	msdescription
<b>Members</b>	<u>explicit</u> <u>msContents</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u> <u>quote</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes

	<p>defective indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.xTruthValue</code></p>
<b>Note</b>	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

### 6.3.34. *att.naming*

**att.naming** provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.personal[addName forename genName name objectName orgName persName place-Name roleName surname]</code> <code>affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace region repository residence rs settlement socceStatus state terrain trait</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)</p> <p><b>role</b> may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>nymRef</b> (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.</p>

### 6.3.35. *att.notated*

**att.notated** provides an attribute to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>quote seg</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>notation</b> names the notation used for the content of the element.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p>

### 6.3.36. *att.patternReplacement*

**att.patternReplacement** provides attributes for regular-expression matching and replacement. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Members</b>	<code>prefixDef</code>

<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>matchPattern</b> specifies a regular expression against which the values of other attributes can be matched.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pattern</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The syntax used should follow that defined by W3C XPath syntax. Note that parenthesized groups are used not only for establishing order of precedence and atoms for quantification, but also for creating subpatterns to be referenced by the <i>replacementPattern</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>replacementPattern</b> specifies a ‘replacement pattern’, that is, the skeleton of a relative or absolute URI containing references to groups in the <i>matchPattern</i> which, once subpattern substitution has been performed, complete the URI.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.replacement</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The strings \$1, \$2 etc. are references to the corresponding group in the regular expression specified by <i>matchPattern</i> (counting open parenthesis, left to right). Processors are expected to replace them with whatever matched the corresponding group in the regular expression. If a digit preceded by a dollar sign is needed in the actual replacement pattern (as opposed to being used as a back reference), the dollar sign must be written as %24.</p>
-------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.37. *att.personal*

<b>att.personal</b> (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	addName forename genName name objectName orgName persName placeName roleName surname
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) (<a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref))</p> <p><b>full</b> indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> yes are: full the name component is spelled out in full.[Default] abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form. init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.</p> <p><b>sort</b> specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p>

### 6.3.38. *att.placement*

<b>att.placement</b> provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei

<b>Members</b>	<u>addSpan</u> <u>figure</u> <u>fw</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>note</u> <u>trailer</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>place</b> specifies where this item is placed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>be-</b></li> <li><b>low</b> below the line</li> <li><b>bot-</b></li> <li><b>tom</b> at the foot of the page</li> <li><b>mar-</b></li> <li><b>gin</b> in the margin (left, right, or both)</li> <li><b>top</b> at the top of the page</li> <li><b>op-</b></li> <li><b>po-</b> on the opposite, i.e. facing, page site</li> <li><b>over-</b></li> <li><b>leaf</b> on the other side of the leaf</li> <li><b>above</b> above the line</li> <li><b>end</b> at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</li> <li><b>in-</b></li> <li><b>line</b> within the body of the text.</li> <li><b>in-</b></li> <li><b>spacē</b> a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;add place="margin"&gt;[An addition written in the margin]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;add place="bottom opposite"&gt;[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;note place="bottom"&gt;Ibid, p.7&lt;/note&gt;</pre>

### 6.3.39. *att.pointing*

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>calendar</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>licence</u> <u>note</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>targetLang</b> specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>target</i>, using a ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.language</u></p> <p><b>Schematron</b> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="@target"&gt;@targetLang should only be used on &lt;sch:name/&gt; if @target is specified.&lt;/sch:assert&gt;&lt;/sch:rule&gt;</p> <pre>&lt;linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"&gt; &lt;ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr" target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="pl"/&gt; &lt;ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr"</pre>

	<pre> target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="sw"/&gt; &lt;/linkGrp&gt; </pre> <p>In the example above, the <code>&lt;linkGrp&gt;</code> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>: one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.</p>
	<p><b>Note</b> The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element with a matching value for its <code>ident</code> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFIInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p> <p><b>target</b> specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. <code>TEI%20Consortium</code>.</p> <p><b>evaluate</b> specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <code>all</code> <b>are:</b> if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.</p> <p><b>one</b> if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</p> <p><b>none</b> no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>
	<h3>6.3.40. <code>att.ranging</code></h3>

	<code>att.ranging</code> provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.						
<b>Module</b>	tei						
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.dimensions[add addSpan age birth date death del delSpan dimensions floruit gap geogFeat height offset origDate population space state subst supplied time trait unclear width] num</code>						
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td><code>atLeast</code></td> <td>gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><code>teidata.numeric</code></td> </tr> </table>	<code>atLeast</code>	gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.numeric</code>
<code>atLeast</code>	gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.						
<b>Status</b>	Optional						
<b>Datatype</b>	<code>teidata.numeric</code>						

	atMost	gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>
	min	where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>
	max	where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a>
	confidence	specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i> , or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probability</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from &lt;del rend="overstrike"&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible" extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt; Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>	

### 6.3.41. *att.resourced*

**att.resourced** provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">graphic media schemaRef</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes url      (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained. <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a>

### 6.3.42. *att.segLLike*

**att.segLLike** provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">seg</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	Attributes <a href="#">att.datcat</a> (@datcat, @valueDatcat) <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part) function      characterizes the function of the segment. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> <b>Note</b> Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element to which they are attached. For example, a <c1>, may take values such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a <phr>, such values as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined customization.

### 6.3.43. *att.sortable*

**att.sortable** provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

<b>Module</b>	tei				
<b>Members</b>	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>event</u> <u>idno</u> <u>item</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>nym</u> <u>object</u> <u>org</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <u>relation</u> <u>term</u>				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>sortKey</b> supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.word</u></td> </tr> </table> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <pre>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen &lt;index indexName="NAMES"&gt; &lt;term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen"&gt;Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/index&gt; b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produce the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent</p> <p>Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under ‘fourth’, and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under ‘maccoy’, while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order ‘alphabetized’ between ‘a’ and ‘AA’. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.word</u>
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.word</u>				

### 6.3.44. att.spanning

**att.spanning** provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

<b>Module</b>	tei				
<b>Members</b>	<u>addSpan</u> <u>cb</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>				
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>spanTo</b> indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td> <td><u>teidata.pointer</u></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Schematron</b> The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element</p> <pre>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()//@spanTo,2)]"&gt;The element indicated by @spanTo (&lt;sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/&gt;) must follow the current element &lt;sch:name/&gt; &lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</pre>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
<b>Status</b>	Optional				
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.pointer</u>				
<b>Note</b>	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.				

### 6.3.45. att.styleDef

**att.styleDef** provides attributes to specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>rendition</u>

<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>scheme</b> identifies the language used to describe the rendition.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <code>css</code> <b>are:</b> Cascading Stylesheet Language</p> <p><b>xslfo</b> Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects</p> <p><b>free</b> Informal free text description</p> <p><b>oth-</b> <b>er</b> A user-defined rendition description language</p> <p><b>Note</b> If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use.</p> <p><b>schemeVersion</b> supplies a version number for the style language provided in <i>scheme</i>.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.versionNumber</a></p> <p><b>Schematron</b> <code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@schemeVersion]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"&gt;</code> @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. <code>&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code></p> <p><b>Note</b> If <i>schemeVersion</i> is used, then <i>scheme</i> should also appear, with a value other than free.</p>
-------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.46. *att.tableDecoration*

<b>att.tableDecoration</b> provides attributes used to decorate rows or cells of a table. [14. Tables, Formulae, Graphics and Notated Music]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">cell row</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>role</b> indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b> <b>la-</b> <b>bel</b> labelling or descriptive information only. <b>da-</b> <b>ta</b> data values.[Default]</p> <p><b>Note</b> When this attribute is specified on a row, its value is the default for all cells in this row. When specified on a cell, its value overrides any default specified by the <i>role</i> attribute of the parent <a href="#">row</a> element.</p> <p><b>rows</b> indicates the number of rows occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p> <p><b>Default</b> 1</p> <p><b>Note</b> A value greater than one indicates that this cell spans several rows. Where several cells span multiple rows, it may be more convenient to use nested tables.</p> <p><b>cols</b> (columns) indicates the number of columns occupied by this cell or row.</p>

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a></p> <p><b>Default</b> 1</p> <p><b>Note</b> A value greater than one indicates that this cell or row spans several columns. Where an initial cell spans an entire row, it may be better treated as a heading.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.3.47. *att.timed*

**att.timed** provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]

<b>Module</b>	tei																
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">binaryObject</a> <a href="#">gap</a> <a href="#">media</a>																
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>start</td> <td>indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b> Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>end</td> <td>indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b> Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.</td> </tr> </table>	start	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a>		<b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.	end	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a>		<b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.
start	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.																
	<b>Status</b> Optional																
	<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a>																
	<b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level.																
end	indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.																
	<b>Status</b> Optional																
	<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a>																
	<b>Note</b> If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.																

### 6.3.48. *att.transcriptional*

**att.transcriptional** provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

<b>Module</b>	tei																		
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">add</a> <a href="#">addSpan</a> <a href="#">del</a> <a href="#">delSpan</a> <a href="#">subst</a>																		
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)</p> <table> <tr> <td>status</td> <td>indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Status</b> Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>du-</b> pli- all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>du-</b> pli- part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>tial</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>ex-</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>cess</b> Some text at the beginning of the deletion is</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><b>tart</b> marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</td> </tr> </table>	status	indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.		<b>Status</b> Optional		<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>		<b>Sample values include:</b> <b>du-</b> pli- all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact.		<b>du-</b> pli- part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original		<b>tial</b>		<b>ex-</b>		<b>cess</b> Some text at the beginning of the deletion is		<b>tart</b> marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.
status	indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.																		
	<b>Status</b> Optional																		
	<b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>																		
	<b>Sample values include:</b> <b>du-</b> pli- all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact.																		
	<b>du-</b> pli- part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original																		
	<b>tial</b>																		
	<b>ex-</b>																		
	<b>cess</b> Some text at the beginning of the deletion is																		
	<b>tart</b> marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.																		

	<p><b>ex-</b>  <b>cessEnd</b> the text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</p> <p><b>short-</b>  <b>S-</b> some text at the beginning of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p><b>short-</b>  <b>End</b> some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p><b>par-</b>  <b>tial</b> some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p><b>un-</b>  <b>re-</b> the deletion is not faulty.[Default]</p> <p><b>mark-</b>  <b>able</b></p> <p><b>Note</b> Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.  Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.</p>
cause	documents the presumed cause for the intervention. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>
seq	(sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a>

### 6.3.49. att.translatable

**att.translatable** provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">desc</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>versionDate</b> specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>versionDate</i> attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the <i>versionDate</i> value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.</p>

### 6.3.50. att.typed

**att.typed** provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions

4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.1.2. Defining Content Models: RELAX NG 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	TEI ab accMat add addName addSpan altIdentifier bibl biblStruct binaryObject bloc cb change cit climate collection corr correspDesc country date decoNote del delSpan district div event explicit figure forename gb genName geogFeat geogName head label lb listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location measureGrp media milestone msDesc name nameLink note nym object objectName offset org orgName origDate origPlace pb persName place placeName population provenance ptr quote ref reg region relatedItem relation roleName rs schemaRef seal seg settlement space stamp state surname table teiCorpus term terrain text time trailer trait unit
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>type</b> characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <pre>&lt;div type="verse"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Night in Tarras&lt;/head&gt; &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt; &lt;l&gt;At evening tramping on the hot white road&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt; &lt;l&gt;A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <code>type</code> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <code>att.typed</code>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p><b>subtype</b> provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <code>subtype</code> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <code>type</code> attribute.</p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:rule context="tei:[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
<b>Note</b>	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

### 6.3.51. `att.written`

`att.written` provides an attribute to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan subst] ab closer div figure fw head hi label note opener p postscript salute seg signed text trailer
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>Attributes</p> <p><b>hand</b> points to a <code>&lt;handNote&gt;</code> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p>

		<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
--	--	-----------------	------------------------

## 6.4. Macros

### 6.4.1. *macro.limitedContent*

<b>macro.limitedContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>desc</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>rendition</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.limitedContent = ( text   tei_model.limitedPhrase   tei_model.inter )*</pre>

### 6.4.2. *macro.paraContent*

<b>macro.paraContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>ab</u> <u>add</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>emph</u> <u>hi</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>salute</u> <u>seg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>signed</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.paraContent = (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.global       lg       tei_model.lLike )*</pre>

### 6.4.3. *macro.phraseSeq*

<b>macro.phraseSeq</b> (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>abbr</u> <u>addName</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>district</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>edition</u> <u>editor</u> <u>education</u> <u>expan</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>extent</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>forename</u> <u>fw</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>label</u> <u>material</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>num</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>rs</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>socccStatus</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>street</u> <u>surname</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>unit</u> <u>watermark</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;</pre>

	<pre>&lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.qLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq = (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.qLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.global )*</pre>

#### 6.4.4. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

**macro.phraseSeq.limited** (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	age authority funder langKnown language principal resp sponsor
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited = ( text   tei_model.limitedPhrase   tei_model.global )*</pre>

#### 6.4.5. *macro.specialPara*

**macro.specialPara** ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	accMat acquisition additions cell change collation condition decoNote foliation handNote item layout licence note occupation origin provenance q quote source support
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divPart"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.specialPara = (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.divPart       tei_model.global )*</pre>

#### 6.4.6. *macro.xtext*

**macro.xtext** (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	collection height institution repository width

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.xtext = ( text   tei_model.gLike )*</pre>

## 6.5. Datatypes

### 6.5.1. *teidata.certainty*

<b>teidata.certainty</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	teidata.probCert
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;valList type="closed"&gt;   &lt;valItem ident="high"/&gt;   &lt;valItem ident="medium"/&gt;   &lt;valItem ident="low"/&gt;   &lt;valItem ident="unknown"/&gt; &lt;/valList&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.certainty = "high"   "medium"   "low"   "unknown"</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

### 6.5.2. *teidata.count*

<b>teidata.count</b> defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">age/@value</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">handDesc/@hands</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">layout/@columns</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">layout/@streams</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">layout/@ruledLines</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">layout/@writtenLines</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">refState/@length</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">table/@rows</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">table/@cols</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

### 6.5.3. *teidata.duration.iso*

<b>teidata.duration.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="token" restriction="[\0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[\0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+"} </code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0,75H"&gt;three-quarters of an hour&lt;/time&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date dur-iso="P1,5D"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date dur-iso="P14D"&gt;a fortnight&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

#### 6.5.4. teidata.duration.w3c

**teidata.duration.w3c** defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="duration"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;time dur="PT45M"&gt;forty-five minutes&lt;/time&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date dur="P1DT12H"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date dur="P7D"&gt;a week&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;time dur="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see the W3C specification.</p>

#### 6.5.5. teidata.enumerated

**teidata.enumerated** defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>abbr</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>add</u>/@place</li> <li>• <u>affiliation</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>age</u>/@type</li> <li>• <u>availability</u>/@status</li> </ul>

- birth/@type
- correction/@status
- correction/@method
- correspAction/@type
- death/@type
- desc/@type
- dimensions/@type
- distinct/@type
- divGen/@type
- education/@type
- faith/@type
- fw/@type
- gap/@reason
- gap/@agent
- geoDecl/@datum
- hyphenation/@eol
- idno/@type
- langKnowledge/@type
- list/@type
- measure/@type
- nationality/@type
- num/@type
- objectDesc/@form
- occupation/@type
- person/@role
- person/@age
- personGrp/@role
- personGrp/@age
- persona/@role
- persona/@age
- punctuation/@marks
- punctuation/@placement
- q/@type
- quotation/@marks
- relation/@name
- rendition/@scope
- residence/@type
- sex/@type
- socecStatus/@type
- space/@dim
- supportDesc/@material
- title/@type
- title/@level
- unclear/@reason

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>unclear/@agent</u></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef key="teidata.word"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element.</p>

### 6.5.6. teidata.language

**teidata.language** defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>langKnowledge/@tags</u></li> <li><u>langKnown/@tag</u></li> <li><u>language/@ident</u></li> <li><u>textLang/@mainLang</u></li> <li><u>textLang/@otherLangs</u></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="language"/&gt;     &lt;valList&gt;       &lt;valItem ident=""/&gt;     &lt;/valList&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.language = xsd:language   ( " " )</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.</p> <p>A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p><b>language</b> The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p><b>script</b> The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at <a href="http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html">http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html</a>. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p> <p><b>region</b> Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at <a href="https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/">https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/</a>. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at <a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm</a>.</p>

<b>variant</b>	An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.
<b>extension</b>	An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.
<b>private use</b>	An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i> ) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element must be present in the TEI header.
<p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications.</p> <p>Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <i>x-</i>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>Examples include</p>	
<p><b>sn</b> Shona</p> <p><b>zh-TW</b> Taiwanese</p> <p><b>zh-Hant-HK</b> Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong</p> <p><b>en-SL</b> English as spoken in Sierra Leone</p> <p><b>pl</b> Polish</p> <p><b>es-MX</b> Spanish as spoken in Mexico</p> <p><b>es-419</b> Spanish as spoken in Latin America</p>	
<p>The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.</p>	

### 6.5.7. teidata.name

<b>teidata.name</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>index/@indexName</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="Name"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.name = xsd:Name</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name">http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name</a> ): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

### 6.5.8. teidata.namespace

<b>teidata.namespace</b> defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.	
<b>Module</b>	tei

<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>namespace/@name</u></li></ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="anyURI" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.namespace = xsd:anyURI</pre>
<b>Note</b>	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>

### 6.5.9. teidata.numeric

<b>teidata.numeric</b> defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>num/@value</u></li></ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="double" /&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="token"       restrictions="(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="decimal" /&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.numeric =   xsd:double   token { pattern = "(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)" }   xsd:decimal</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio. To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, ‘E notation’, a variant of ‘exponential notation’, may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

### 6.5.10. teidata.outputMeasurement

<b>teidata.outputMeasurement</b> defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.outputMeasurement =   token   {     pattern = "[\\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"   }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt;   &lt;head&gt;The TEI Logo&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;figDesc&gt;Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters &lt;mentioned&gt;TEI&lt;/mentioned&gt; in between and &lt;mentioned&gt;text encoding initiative&lt;/mentioned&gt; underneath, all on a white background.&lt;/figDesc&gt;   &lt;graphic height="600px" width="600px"     url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>

<b>Note</b>	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.
-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 6.5.11. teidata.pattern

<b>teidata.pattern</b> defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.pattern = token</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern <math>H(\ddot{a} \ae?)ndel</math> (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern <math>H(\ddot{a} \ae?)ndel</math> matches each of the three strings)</p> <p><small>Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.</small></p>

### 6.5.12. teidata.point

<b>teidata.point</b> defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.point =   token { pattern = "(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="400" lry="280"&gt;     &lt;zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"&gt;       &lt;graphic url="handwriting.png" /&gt;     &lt;/zone&gt;   &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A point is defined by two numeric values, which should be expressed as decimal numbers. Neither number can end in a decimal point. E.g., both 0,84,2 and 0,84 are allowed, but 0,,84. is not.</p>

### 6.5.13. teidata.pointer

<b>teidata.pointer</b> defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">change/@target</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">event/@where</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">handShift/@new</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">keywords/@scheme</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">note/@targetEnd</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">nym/@parts</a></li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>occupation</u>/@scheme</li> <li><u>occupation</u>/@code</li> <li><u>relatedItem</u>/@target</li> <li><u>relation</u>/@active</li> <li><u>relation</u>/@mutual</li> <li><u>relation</u>/@passive</li> <li><u>soecStatus</u>/@scheme</li> <li><u>soecStatus</u>/@code</li> <li><u>space</u>/@resp</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="anyURI"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI</code>
<b>Note</b>	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i> . Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs)</i> mapping to URIs. For example, <a href="https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%">https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%</a> is encoded as <a href="https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25">https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25</a> while <a href="http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n###.#####-####.###/">http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n###.#####-####.###/</a> is encoded as <a href="http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbhlc/">http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbhlc/</a>

#### 6.5.14. teidata.prefix

**teidata.prefix** defines a range of values that may function as a URI scheme name.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>prefixDef</u>/@ident</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[a-z][a-z0-9\+\.\-\-]*"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.prefix = token { pattern = "[a-z][a-z0-9\+\.\-\-]*" }</code>
<b>Note</b>	This datatype is used to constrain a string of characters to one that can be used as a URI scheme name according to RFC 3986, section 3.1. Thus only the 26 lowercase letters a–z, the 10 digits 0–9, the plus sign, the period, and the hyphen are permitted, and the value must start with a letter.

#### 6.5.15. teidata.probCert

**teidata.probCert** defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.probability"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability   teidata.certainty</code>

#### 6.5.16. teidata.probability

**teidata.probability** defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	teidata.probCert
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="double"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

### 6.5.17. teidata.replacement

<b>teidata.replacement</b> defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.replacement = text</pre>

### 6.5.18. teidata.sex

<b>teidata.sex</b> defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>person/@sex</u></li> <li>• <u>personGrp/@sex</u></li> <li>• <u>persona/@sex</u></li> <li>• <u>sex/@value</u></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef key="teidata.word"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.sex = teidata.word</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property <a href="http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats">http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats</a> (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> <a href="http://standards.iso.org/itf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip">http://standards.iso.org/itf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip</a> (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> <a href="http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection">http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection</a> .

### 6.5.19. teidata.temporal.iso

<b>teidata.temporal.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="token"     restrictions="[\d-.,\D\H\MP\RS\T\W\Y\Z/\:+\-\]+"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.iso = xsd:date   xsd:gYear   xsd:gMonth   xsd:gDay   xsd:gYearMonth   xsd:gMonthDay   xsd:time   xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[\d-.,\D\H\MP\RS\T\W\Y\Z/\:+\-\]+"}  </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p> <p>While ISO 8601 permits the use of both 00:00 and 24:00 to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of 24:00.</p>

### 6.5.20. `teidata.temporal.w3c`

`teidata.temporal.w3c` defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>docDate/@when</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt; &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.w3c = xsd:date   xsd:gYear   xsd:gMonth   xsd:gDay   xsd:gYearMonth   xsd:gMonthDay   xsd:time   xsd:dateTime </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p>

### 6.5.21. `teidata.text`

`teidata.text` defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>distinct/@time</code></li> <li>• <code>distinct/@space</code></li> <li>• <code>distinct/@social</code></li> <li>• <code>refState/@delim</code></li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>rendition</u>/@selector</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="string"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.text = string</code>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘token’ in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

### 6.5.22. *teidata.truthValue*

<b>teidata.truthValue</b> defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>note</u>/@anchored</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="boolean"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</code>
<b>Note</b>	The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false. This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <code>data.xTruthValue</code> .

### 6.5.23. *teidata.version*

<b>teidata.version</b> defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>TEI</u>/@version</li> <li>• <u>teiCorpus</u>/@version</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})" }</code>
<b>Note</b>	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number ( <a href="http://unicode.org/versions/">http://unicode.org/versions/</a> ). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

### 6.5.24. *teidata.versionNumber*

<b>teidata.versionNumber</b> defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.\[\d\]+[a-z]*[\d]*\{0,3\})"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.versionNumber =   token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.\[\d\]+[a-z]*[\d]*\{0,3\})" }</code>

### 6.5.25. teidata.word

<b>teidata.word</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>teidata.enumerated teidata.sexElement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>binaryObject</u>/@encoding</li> <li>• <u>del</u>/@rend</li> <li>• <u>langKnown</u>/@level</li> <li>• <u>media</u>/@mimeType</li> <li>• <u>org</u>/@role</li> <li>• <u>personGrp</u>/@size</li> <li>• <u>supplied</u>/@reason</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="token"   restriction="(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" }</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

### 6.5.26. teidata.xTruthValue

<b>teidata.xTruthValue</b> (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>binding</u>/@contemporary</li> <li>• <u>seal</u>/@contemporary</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;dataRef name="boolean"/&gt; &lt;valList&gt; &lt;valItem ident="unknown"/&gt; &lt;valItem ident="inapplicable"/&gt; &lt;/valList&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean   ( "unknown"   "inapplicable" )</pre>
<b>Note</b>	In cases where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype <b>data.TruthValue</b> .

### 6.5.27. teidata.xmlName

<b>teidata.xmlName</b> defines attribute values which contain an XML name.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>schemaRef</u>/@key</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;dataRef name="NCName" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.xmlName = xsd:NCName</pre>
<b>Note</b>	The rules defining an XML name form a part of the XML Specification.

### 6.5.28. teidata.xpath

<b>teidata.xpath</b> defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.xpath = text</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in .</p> <p>When writing programs that evaluate XPath expressions, programmers should be mindful of the possibility of malicious code injection attacks. For further information about XPath injection attacks, see the article at OWASP.</p>